## (19) World Intellectual Property Organization International Bureau



## 

## (43) International Publication Date 30 May 2003 (30.05.2003)

### **PCT**

# (10) International Publication Number WO 03/044179 A2

(51) International Patent Classification7:

C<sub>12</sub>N

- (21) International Application Number: PCT/US02/37626
- (22) International Filing Date:

20 November 2002 (20.11.2002)

(25) Filing Language:

**English** 

(26) Publication Language:

English

(30) Priority Data:

60/332,015

20 November 2001 (20.11.2001) US

20 November 2001 (20.11.2001)

(63) Related by continuation (CON) or continuation-in-part (CIP) to earlier application:

US Filed on 60/332,015 (CIP)

(71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): CORVAS INTERNATIONAL, INC. [US/US]; 3030 Science Park Road, San Diego, CA 92121 (US).

(72) Inventors; and

- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): MADISON, Edwin, L. [US/US]; 11005 Cedarcrest Way, San Diego, CA 92121 (US). ONG, Edgar, O. [CA/US]; 10738 Glendover Lane, San Diego, CA 92126 (US).
- (74) Agents: SEIDMAN, Stephanie, L. et al.; Heller Ehrman White & McAuliffe LLP, 4350 La Jolla Village Drive, 7th Floor, San Diego, CA 92122-1246 (US).
- (81) Designated States (national): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GII, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW.

(84) Designated States (regional): ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW),

Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

#### Declarations under Rule 4.17:

- as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent (Rule 4.17(ii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Furasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)
- as to the applicant's entitlement to claim the priority of the earlier application (Rule 4.17(iii)) for the following designations AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BR, BY, BZ, CA, CII, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DZ, EC, EE, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KP, KR, KZ, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LV, MA, MD, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MZ, NO, NZ, OM, PH, PL, PT, RO, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SI, SK, SL, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, UZ, VC, VN, YU, ZA, ZM, ZW, ARIPO patent (GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian patent (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European patent (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, IE, IT, LU, MC, NL, PT, SE, SK, TR), OAPI patent (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG)

#### Published:

— without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report

For two-letter codes and other abbreviations, refer to the "Guidance Notes on Codes and Abbreviations" appearing at the beginning of each regular issue of the PCT Gazette.

(54) Title: NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES ENCODING SERINE PROTEASE 17, THE ENCODED POLYPEPTIDES AND METHODS BASED THEREON

(57) Abstract: Provided herein are polypeptides designated CVSP17 polypeptides that exhibit protease activity as a single chain or as an activated two chain form. Methods using the polypeptides to identify compounds that modulate the protease activity theref are provided. The polypeptides also serve as tumor markers.



# NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES ENCODING SERINE PROTEASE 17, THE ENCODED POLYPEPTIDES AND METHODS BASED THEREON

#### **RELATED APPLICATIONS**

5

10

15

20

25

30

Benefit of priority is claimed to U.S. provisional application Serial No. 60/332,015, filed November 20, 2001, to Edwin L. Madison and Edgar O. Ong, entitled "NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES ENCODING SERINE PROTEASE 17, THE ENCODED PROTEINS AND METHODS BASED THEREON." Where permitted, the subject matter of each of U.S. provisional application and U.S. application Serial No. (attorney docket no. 24745-1622PC), filed on the same day herewith, entitled "NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES ENCODING SERINE PROTEASE 17, THE ENCODED POLYPEPTIDES AND METHODS BASED THEREON", is incorporated by reference in it entirety.

#### FIELD OF THE INVENTION

Nucleic acid molecules that encode proteases and portions thereof, particularly protease domains are provided. Also provided are prognostic, diagnostic and therapeutic methods using the proteases and domains thereof and the encoding nucleic acid molecules.

#### **BACKGROUND OF THE INVENTION AND OBJECTS THEREOF**

Cancer is a leading cause of death in the United States, developing in one in three Americans; one of every four Americans dies of cancer. Cancer is characterized by an increase in the number of abnormal neoplastic cells, which proliferate to form a tumor mass, the invasion of adjacent tissues by these neoplastic tumor cells, and the generation of malignant cells that metastasize via the blood or lymphatic system to regional lymph nodes and to distant sites.

Among the hallmarks of cancer is a breakdown in the communication among tumor cells and their environment. Normal cells do not divide in the absence of stimulatory signals, and cease dividing in the presence of inhibitory signals. Growth-stimulatory and growth-inhibitory signals are routinely exchanged between cells within a tissue. In a cancerous, or neoplastic, state, a cell acquires the ability to "override" these signals and to proliferate under conditions in which normal cells do not grow.

-2-

In order to proliferate tumor cells acquire a number of distinct aberrant traits reflecting genetic alterations. The genomes of certain well-studied tumors carry several different independently altered genes, including activated oncogenes and inactivated tumor suppressor genes. Each of these genetic changes appears to be responsible for imparting some of the traits that, in the aggregate, represent the full neoplastic phenotype.

A variety of biochemical factors have been associated with different phases of metastasis. Cell surface receptors for collagen, glycoproteins such as laminin, and proteoglycans, facilitate tumor cell attachment, an important step in invasion and metastases. Attachment triggers the release of degradative enzymes which facilitate the penetration of tumor cells through tissue barriers. Once the tumor cells have entered the target tissue, specific growth factors are required for further proliferation. Tumor invasion and progression involves a complex series of events, in which tumor cells detach from the primary tumor, break down the normal tissue surrounding it, and migrate into a blood or lymphatic vessel to be carried to a distant site. The breaking down of normal tissue barriers is accomplished by the elaboration of specific enzymes that degrade the proteins of the extracellular matrix that make up basement membranes and stromal components of tissues.

10

15

20

25

30

A class of extracellular matrix degrading enzymes has been implicated in tumor invasion. Among these are the matrix metalloproteinases (MMP). For example, the production of the matrix metalloproteinase stromelysin is associated with malignant tumors with metastatic potential (see, e.g., McDonnell et al. (1990) Smnrs. in Cancer Biology 1:107-115; McDonnell et al. (1990) Cancer and Metastasis Reviews 9:309-319).

The capacity of cancer cells to metastasize and invade tissue is facilitated by degradation of the basement membrane. Several proteinase enzymes, including the MMPs, have been reported to facilitate the process of invasion of tumor cells. MMPs are reported to enhance degradation of the basement membrane, which thereby permits tumorous cells to invade tissues. For example, two major metalloproteinases having molecular weights of about 70 kDa and 92 kDa appear to enhance ability of tumor cells to metastasize.

-3-

#### Serine Proteases

10

15

20

25

30

Serine proteases (SPs) have been implicated in neoplastic disease progression. Most serine proteases, which are either secreted enzymes or are sequestered in cytoplasmic storage organelles, have roles in blood coagulation, wound healing, digestion, immune responses and tumor invasion and metastasis. A class of cell surface proteins designated type II transmembrane serine proteases, which are membrane-anchored proteins with additional extracellular domains, has been identified. As cell surface proteins, they are positioned to play a role in intracellular signal transduction and in mediating cell surface proteolytic events. Other serine proteases can be membrane bound and function in a similar manner. Others are secreted. Many serine proteases exert their activity upon binding to cell surface receptors, and, hence act at cell surfaces. Cell surface proteolysis is a mechanism for the generation of biologically active proteins that mediate a variety of cellular functions.

Serine proteases, including secreted and transmembrane serine proteases, have been implicated in processes involved in neoplastic development and progression. While the precise role of these proteases has not been fully elaborated, serine proteases and inhibitors thereof are involved in the control of many intra- and extracellular physiological processes, including degradative actions in cancer cell invasion, metastatic spread, and neovascularization of tumors, that are involved in tumor progression. It is believed that proteases are involved in the degradation of extracellular matrix (ECM) and contribute to tissue remodeling, and are necessary for cancer invasion and metastasis. The activity and/or expression of some proteases have been shown to correlate with tumor progression and development.

For example, a membrane-type serine protease MTSP1 (also called matriptase; see SEQ ID Nos. 1 and 2 from U.S. Patent No. 5,972,616; and GenBank Accession No. AF118224; (1999) *J. Biol. Chem. 274*:18231-18236; U.S. Patent No. 5,792,616; see, also Takeuchi (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 96*:11054-1161) that is expressed in epithelial cancer and normal tissue (Takeucuhi *et al.* (1999) *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 96*:11054-61) has been identified. Matriptase was originally identified in human breast cancer cells as a

-4-

major gelatinase (see, U.S. Patent No. 5,482,848), a type of matrix metalloprotease (MMP). It has been proposed that it plays a role in the metastasis of breast cancer. Matriptase also is expressed in a variety of epithelial tissues with high levels of activity and/or expression in the human gastrointestinal tract and the prostate. MTSPs, designated MTSP3, MTSP4, MTSP6 have been described in published International PCT application No. WO 01/57194, based in International PCT application No. PCT/USO1/03471.

Prostate-specific antigen (PSA), a kallikrein-like serine protease, degrades extracellular matrix glycoproteins fibronectin and laminin, and, has been postulated to facilitate invasion by prostate cancer cells (Webber *et al.* (1995) *Clin. Cancer Res. 1*:1089-94). Blocking PSA proteolytic activity with PSA-specific monoclonal antibodies results in a dose-dependent decrease *in vitro* in the invasion of the reconstituted basement membrane Matrigel by LNCaP human prostate carcinoma cells which secrete high levels of PSA.

Hepsin, a cell surface serine protease identified in hepatoma cells, is overexpressed in ovarian cancer (Tanimoto et al. (1997) Cancer Res., 57):2884-7). The hepsin transcript appears to be abundant in carcinoma tissue and is almost never expressed in normal adult tissue, including normal ovary. It has been suggested that hepsin is frequently overexpressed in ovarian tumors and therefore can be a candidate protease in the invasive process and growth capacity of ovarian tumor cells.

15

20

25

30

A serine protease-like gene, designated normal epithelial cell-specific 1 (NES1) (Liu et al., Cancer Res., 56:3371-9 (1996)) has been identified. Although expression of the NES1 mRNA is observed in all normal and immortalized nontumorigenic epithelial cell lines, the majority of human breast cancer cell lines show a drastic reduction or a complete lack of its expression. The structural similarity of NES1 to polypeptides known to regulate growth factor activity and a negative correlation of NES1 expression with breast oncogenesis suggest a direct or indirect role for this protease-like gene product in the suppression of tumorigenesis.

Hence transmembrane and other serine proteases and other proteases appear to be involved in the etiology and pathogenesis of tumors. There is a

-5-

need to further elucidate their role in these processes and to identify additional transmembrane proteases. Therefore, it is an object herein to provide serine protease proteins and nucleic acids encoding such proteases, including those that are involved in the regulation of or participate in tumorigenesis and/or carcinogenesis. It is also an object herein to provide prognostic, diagnostic, therapeutic screening methods using such proteases and the nucleic acids encoding such proteases.

#### **SUMMARY**

10

15

20

25

30

Provided herein are polypeptides designated CVSP17s, including the protease domain thereof (see, *e.g.*, SEQ ID Nos. 5 and 6, particularly, for example, amino acids 105-332 of SEQ ID No. 6 or amino acids 104-332, where activation cleavage is between the R<sub>104</sub> and I<sub>105</sub>; or a variant where there is an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu;). CVSP17 is a member of the serine protease family whose functional activity differs in tumor cells from non-tumor cells in the same tissue. CVSP17 is expressed as a secreted protein and may also bind to cell surface receptors and function as a cell-surface bound protease, such as by dimerization or multimerization with a membrane-bround or receptor-bound protein. Sequence analysis indicates the presence of a sequence of amino acids at the C-terminus that is consonant with a leucine zipper, which facilitate dimerization, and hence it may have a regulatory function as well. The CVSP17 can form homodimers and can also form heterodimers with some other protein, such as a membrane-bound protein.

CVSP17 has a signal peptide, protease domain, and a C-terminal region (amino acids 333- to 635 in an exemplified embodiment) that includes three leucine zipper (e.g., aa 432-453; aa 439-460; aa 446-467 in SEQ ID No. 6 in the exemplified embodiment). Also provided are dimers and other multimers of the CVSP17 polypeptide and proteolytically active portions and fragments of the polypeptide. Single and two chain activated forms of the polypeptide are also provided as are truncated proteolytically active portions thereof, especially those that include all or of the protease domain and a portion of the C-terminal domain that contains at least a region corresponding to the region of the exemplified polypeptide that contains residues 397-427.

In particular, substantially purified single chain and two chain activated CVSP17 polypeptides and full-length CVSP17 polypeptides that include at least one leucine zipper in the C-terminus are provided. These polypeptides include a protease domain of CVSP17 or a catalytically active portion thereof, and include polypeptides such as, but are not limited to,

5

20

- a) a polypeptide that contains at least 8, 10, 15, 20, 30 or more contiguous amino acids from residues 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6 or contains 8, 10, 15, 20, 30 or more contiguous amino acids encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under conditions of high stringency to a sequence of nucleotides that encodes residues 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6 (or a variant thereof where there is an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu); or
- b) the CVSP17 portion of the polypeptide consists essentially of the protease domain of the CVSP17 or a catalytically active portion thereof with the proviso that the protease domain does not include the contiguous sequence Cys Arg Ser Thr Arg Ser (SEQ ID No. 18);
- c) the polypeptide contains only (consists essentially) of residues 19-332 of SEQ ID No. 6 (or a variant thereof where there is an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu);
- d) the polypeptide is encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes along at least 70% of its full length to a sequence of nucleotides than encodes a polypeptide of any of a)-c);
  - e) a full-length CVSP17 polypeptide that includes a leucine zipper; or
  - f) the polypeptide has at least 60% sequence identity with a polypeptide of any of a)-d).

Included among such CVSP17 polypeptides or portions thereof with amino acid changes such that the specificity and/or protease activity remains substantially unchanged or is about 1%, 5%, 10% or more of a wild-type protein. These polypeptides include those that contain a sequence of amino acids that has at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 81%, 82%, 83%, 84%, 85%, 86%, 87%, 88%, 89%, 90%, 91%, 92%, 93%, 94%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98%, 99% identity to the CVSP17 of SEQ ID No. 6 or a variant thereof where there is an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu (or polypeptides a)-f)), where the

-7-

percentage identity is determined using standard algorithms and gap penalties that maximize the percentage identity. A human CVSP17 polypeptide is exemplified, although other mammalian CVSP17 polypeptides are contemplated. Splice variants of the CVSP17, particularly those with a proteolytically active protease domain, are contemplated herein. Dimers and other multimers of such polypeptides are also provided.

5

15

20

25

30

Full-length and portions of the full-length polypeptide are provided. Polypeptides that include the protease domains are provided. Such polypeptides include, but are not limited to, the single chain region having an N-terminus at the cleavage site for activation of the zymogen, through the C-terminus, or N-terminal or C-terminal truncated portions thereof that exhibit proteolytic activity as a single-chain polypeptide in *in vitro* proteolysis assays, of any family member, including CVSP17, such as from a mammal, including human, that, for example, is expressed or is active in tumor cells at different levels from non-tumor cells.

CVSP17 is expressed or activated in cervical tumors. It is also expressed in colon carcinoma tissue and pancreas islet cell tumor tissue. It is may also be expressed and/or activated in other tumors, such as breast, prostate, lung, stomach, uterine, ovarian and prostate tumors and in leukemias and lymphomas. The expression and/or activation and/or secretion of the expressed protein (zymogen) of this protein can be used to monitor cancer and cancer therapy, particularly in cervical cancers. As a protease it can be involved in tumor progression. By virtue of its functional activity it can be a therapeutic or diagnostic target. The expression and/or activation (or reduction in level of expression or activation) of the expressed protein or zymogen form thereof can be used to monitor cancer and cancer therapy. For example, the expression of the this protein can be used to monitor prostate cancer and prostate cancer therapy.

The serine protease family includes members that are activated and/or expressed in tumor cells at different levels from non-tumor cells; and those from cells in which substrates therefor differ in tumor cells from non-tumor cells or in which other factors, such as co-factors, alter the specificity or activity of the

-8-

serine protease (SP). The serine protease provided herein, designated herein as CVSP17, is a secreted protease that can be membrane anchored. The protease domain and full-length protein, including the zymogen and activated forms, and uses thereof are also provided. Proteins encoded by splice variants are also provided. Nucleic acid molecules encoding the proteins and protease domains are also provided.

Nucleic acid molecules encoding the proteins and protease domains are In particular, nucleic acid molecules encoding CVSP17 from also provided. animals, including splice variants thereof are provided. The encoded proteins are also provided. Also provided are functional domains thereof. For example, the SP protease domains, portions thereof, and muteins thereof from or based on animal SPs, including, but are not limited to, rodent, such as mouse and rat; fowl, such as chicken; ruminants, such as goats, cows, deer, sheep; ovine, such as pigs; and humans. Exemplary nucleic acid encoding the CVSP17 protease and upstream nucleic acid is set forth in SEQ ID No. 5; and the encoded protein is set forth in SEQ ID No. 6 (or a variant thereof where there is an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu). The protease domain encompasses amino acids 104-332 of SEQ ID No. 6. The serine protease histidine active site domain is amino acids 141-146 of SEQ ID No. 6 (LTAAHC). The nucleic acid and amino acid sequences of an exemplary CVSP17 are set forth in SEQ ID Nos. 5 and 6. Nucleic acid molecules that encode a single-chain protease domain or catalytically active portion thereof and also those that encode the full-length CVSP17 (SEQ ID Nos. 5 and 6) are provided. Single amino acid changes are contemplated; for example peptides in which there is an Arg at position 258 in place of a Gly are provided.

15

20

25

30

CVSP17 polypeptides, including, but not limited to those encoded by splice variants thereof, and nucleic acids encoding CVSPs, and domains, derivatives and analogs thereof are provided herein. Single chain protease domains that contain the N-termini that are generated by activation of the zymogen form of CVSP17 are also provided. The cleavage site for the protease domain in the exemplified embodiment is (R‡IVGG) (see SEQ ID Nos. 5 and 6, amino acid residues 104-332).

-9-

Nucleic acid molecules that encode a single-chain protease domain or catalytically active portion thereof and also those that encode the full-length CVSP17 are provided. Also provided are nucleic acid molecules that hybridize to such CVSP17 encoding nucleic acid along their full length or along at least about 70%, 80% or 90% of the full length and encode the full length or a truncated portion thereof, such as without the signal sequence or a protease domain or catalytically active portion thereof. Hybridization is typically performed under conditions of at least low, generally at least moderate, and often high stringency.

Also provided are plasmids containing any of the nucleic acid molecules provided herein. Cells containing the plasmids are also provided. Such cells include, but are not limited to, bacterial cells, yeast cells, fungal cells, plant cells, insect cells and animal cells. In addition to cells and plasmids containing nucleic acid encoding the CVSP17 polypeptide, methods of expression of the encoded polypeptide are provided. Also provided is a method of producing CVSP17 by growing the above-described cells under conditions whereby the CVSP17 is expressed by the cells, and recovering the expressed CVSP17 polypeptide. Methods for isolating nucleic acid encoding other CVSP17s are also provided.

10

20

25

30

Also provided are cells, generally eukaryotic cells, such as mammalian cells and yeast cells, in which the CVSP17 polypeptide is expressed by the cells. Such cells to which the secreted protein can bind are used in drug screening assays to identify compounds that modulate the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide. These assays include *in vitro* binding assays, and transcription based assays in which signal transduction mediated directly or indirectly, such as via activation of pro-growth factors, by the CVSP17 or cleavage products thereof is assessed.

The protease domain for use in the methods and assay provided herein does not have to result from activation, which produces a two chain activated product, but rather is a single chain polypeptide with an N-terminus that includes the consensus sequence \$VVGG, \$IVGG, \$VGLL, \$ILGG, \$ITGG or \$IVNG or other such motif at the N-terminus. Such polypeptides, although not the result of cleavage activation and not two-chain forms, exhibit proteolytic (catalytic) activity. These protease domain polypeptides, two chain and single chain forms

-10-

thereof and catalytically active fragments and longer polypeptides, are used in assays to screen for agents that modulate the activity of the CVSP17.

Such assays also are provided herein. In exemplary assays, the effects of test compounds on the ability of the full length of a single chain, two chain activated form, or a protease domain, which is a single chain or a two chain activated form, of CVSP17 to proteolytically cleave a known substrate, typically a fluorescently, chromogenically or otherwise detectably labeled substrate, are assessed. Agents, generally compounds, particularly small molecules, that modulate the activity of the protein (full length or protease domain either single or two chain forms thereof) are candidate compounds for modulating the activity of the CVSP17. The protease domains and full length proteins also can be used to produce protease-specific antibodies.

Also provided are muteins of the full-length single chain protease domain of CVSP17 particularly muteins in which the Cys residue (residue no. 211 in SEQ ID No. 6) in the protease domain that is free (*i.e.*, does not form disulfide linkages with any other Cys residue in the protease domain) is substituted with another amino acid substitution, generally with a conservative amino acid substitution or a substitution that does not eliminate the activity, and muteins in which a glycosylation site(s) is eliminated. Muteins in which other substitutions in which catalytic activity is retained are also contemplated (see, *e.g.*, Table 1, for exemplary amino acid substitutions). Generally such muteins retain at least about 1%, 2%, 3,%, 5%, 7%, 8%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95% or more (or in increased activity, *i.e.*, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 110% or greater) of the protease activity of the unmutated protein.

20

25

30

Hence, provided herein is a member of the family of serine proteases designated CVSP17, and functional domains, especially protease (or catalytic) domains thereof, muteins and other derivatives and analogs thereof. Also provided herein are nucleic acids encoding the CVSP17.

Additionally provided herein are antibodies that specifically bind to the CVSP17 and inhibit the activity thereof. Included are antibodies that specifically bind to the protein or protease domain, including to the single and/or two chain forms thereof. Among the antibodies are two-chain-specific antibodies, and

-11-

single-chain specific antibodies and neutralizing antibodies. Antibodies that specifically bind to the CVSP17, particularly the single chain protease domain, the zymogen and activated form also are provided herein. Antibodies that specifically bind (i.e. bind with at least 2, 5 or 10-fold greater affinity compared to another protein) to the CVSP17, particularly those that specifically bind to an activated form one or both of the single-chain or two-chain forms of the protease domain or full-length two-chain form, but not to the full-length zymogen form of an CVSP17. Antibodies that specifically bind to the two-chain and/or singlechain form of CVSP17 are provided. The antibodies include those that specifically bind to the two-chain or single-chain form of the protease domain and/or the full-length protein. Also provided are antibodies that specifically bind to the leucine zipper region of a CVSP17 polypeptide.

10

15

20

25

SPs are of interest because they appear to be expressed and/or activated at different levels in tumor cells from normal cells, or have functional activity that is different in tumor cells from normal cells, such as by an alteration in a substrate therefor, or a cofactor. CVSP17 is of interest because it is expressed or is active in tumor cells. Hence the CVSP17 provided herein can serve as diagnostic markers for certain tumors. The level of activated CVSP17 can be diagnostic of uterine, pancreatic, lung, stomach, prostate or colon cancer or leukemia or other cancer.

Further provided herein are prognostic, diagnostic, and therapeutic screening methods using CVSP17 and the nucleic acids encoding CVSP17. It is shown herein, that CVSP17 is expressed in cervical cancer. It may also be expressed in colon, breast, stomach, uterine, ovarian, lung prostate tumors and in other tumors as well as in certain normal cells and tissues (see e.g., EXAMPLES for tissue-specific expression profile). In particular, the prognostic, diagnostic and therapeutic screening methods are used for preventing, treating, or for finding agents useful in preventing or treating, tumors or cancers such as cervical cancer, lung carcinoma, breast cancer, colon adenocarcinoma and 30 ovarian carcinoma.

Also provided are methods of diagnosing the presence of a pre-malignant lesion, a malignancy, or other pathologic condition in a subject, by obtaining a

-12-

biological sample from the subject; exposing it to a detectable agent that binds to a two-chain and/or single-chain form of CVSP17, where the pathological condition is characterized by the presence or absence of the two-chain or single-chain form.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Also provided are methods for screening for compounds that modulate the activity of CVSP17. The compounds are identified by contacting them with the CVSP17 or protease domain thereof and a substrate for the CVSP17. A change in the amount of substrate cleaved in the presence of the compounds compared to that in the absence of the compound indicates that the compound modulates the activity of the CVSP17. Such compounds are selected for further analyses or for use to modulate the activity of the CVSP17, such as inhibitors or agonists. The compounds also can be identified by contacting the substrates with a cell that binds to a CVSP17 or catalytically active portion thereof.

Also provided herein are modulators of the activity of CVSP17, especially the modulators obtained using the screening methods provided herein. Such modulators can have use in treating cancerous conditions and other neoplastic conditions. Also provided herein are methods of modulating the activity of the CVSP17 and screening for compounds that modulate, including inhibit, antagonize, agonize or otherwise alter the activity of the CVSP17. Of particular interest is the protease domain of CVSP17 that includes the catalytic portion of the protein.

Conjugates containing a) a CVSP17 polypeptide or protease domain in a single chain form or two chain form; and b) a targeting agent linked to the CVSP directly or via a linker, where the agent facilitates: i) affinity isolation or purification of the conjugate; ii) attachment of the conjugate to a surface; iii) detection of the conjugate; or iv) targeted delivery to a selected tissue or cell, are provided herein. The conjugate can contain a plurality of agents linked thereto. The conjugate can be a chemical conjugate; and it can be a fusion protein.

In another embodiment, the targeting agent is a protein or peptide fragment. The protein or peptide fragment can include a protein binding

-13-

sequence, a nucleic acid binding sequence, a lipid binding sequence, a polysaccharide binding sequence, or a metal binding sequence.

Methods of inhibiting tumor invasion or metastasis or treating a malignant or pre-malignant condition by administering an agent that inhibits activation of the zymogen form of CVSP17 or an activity of an activated form are provided. The conditions include, but are not limited to, a condition, such as a tumor, of the uterus, stomach and also the breast, cervix, prostate, esophagus, lung, ovary and colon.

Methods of diagnosing a disease or disorder characterized by detecting an aberrant level of a CVSP17 in a subject are provided. The method can be practiced by measuring the level of the DNA, RNA, protein or functional activity of the CVSP17. An increase or decrease in the level of the DNA, RNA, protein or functional activity of the CVSP, relative to the level of the DNA, RNA, protein or functional activity found in an analogous sample not having the disease or disorder (or other suitable control) is indicative of the presence of the disease or disorder in the subject.

15

20

25

30

Combinations are provided herein. A combination can include: a) an modulator, such as an inhibitor, of the activity of a CVSP17; and b) an anticancer treatment or agent. The CVSP inhibitor and the anti-cancer agent can be formulated in a single pharmaceutical composition or each is formulated in a separate pharmaceutical composition. The CVSP17 inhibitor can be an antibody or a fragment or binding portion thereof made against the CVSP17, such as an antibody that specifically binds to the protease domain, an inhibitor of CVSP17 production, or an inhibitor of CVSP17 membrane-localization or an inhibitor of CVSP17 activation. Other CVSP17 inhibitors include, but are not limited to, an antisense nucleic acid or double-stranded RNA (dsRNA), such as RNAi, encoding the CVSP17 or portions thereof, particularly a portion of the protease domain, a núcleic acid encoding at least a portion of a gene encoding the CVSP17 with a heterologous nucleotide sequence inserted therein such that the heterologous sequence inactivates the biological activity encoded CVSP17 or the gene encoding it. The portion of the gene encoding the CVSP17 typically flanks the heterologous sequence to promote homologous recombination with a genomic

-14-

gene encoding the CVSP17. Kits containing components of the combinations packaged optionally with instructions and additional reagents are also provided.

Also, provided are methods for treating or preventing a tumor or cancer in a mammal by administering to a mammal an effective amount of an inhibitor of a CVSP17, whereby the tumor or cancer is treated or prevented. The CVSP17 inhibitor used in the treatment or for prophylaxis is administered with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient. The mammal treated can be a human. The treatment or prevention method can additionally include administering an anti-cancer treatment or agent simultaneously with or subsequently or before administration of the CVSP17 inhibitor.

10

15

20

25

30

Also provided are transgenic non-human animals bearing inactivated gen'es encoding the CVSP17 and bearing the genes encoding the CVSP17 or muteins thereof under non-native or native promotor control. Such animals are useful in animal models of tumor initiation, growth and/or progression models. For example, also provided is a recombinant non-human animal in which an endogenous gene of a CVSP17 has been deleted or inactivated by homologous recombination or other recombination events or insertional mutagenesis of the animal or an ancestor thereof. A recombinant non-human animal is provided herein, where the gene of a CVSP17 is under control of a promoter that is not the native promoter of the gene or that is not the native promoter of the gene in the non-human animal or where the nucleic acid encoding the CVSP17 is heterologous to the non-human animal and the promoter is the native or a nonnative promoter or the CVSP17 is on an extrachromosomal element, such as a plasmid or artificial chromosome. Transgenic non-human animals bearing the genes encoding the CVSP17 and bearing inactivated genes encoding CVSP17, particularly under a non-native promotor control or on an exogenous element, such as a plasmid or artificial chromosome, are additionally provided herein.

Pharmaceutical compositions containing the protease domain and/or fulllength or other domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide are provided herein in a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient are provided herein.

Also provided are articles of manufacture that contain CVSP17 polypeptide and protease domains of CVSP17 in single chain forms or activated

forms. Articles containing a) packaging material; b) the polypeptide (or encoding nucleic acid), particularly the single chain protease domain thereof; and c) a label indicating that the article is for using in assays for identifying modulators of the activities of a CVSP17 polypeptide, are provided herein.

5

10

Also provided are methods of treatments of tumors by administering a prodrug that is activated by CVSP17 that is expressed or active in tumor cells, particularly those in which its functional activity in tumor cells is greater than in non-tumor cells. The prodrug is administered and, upon administration, active CVSP17 cleaves the prodrug and releases active drug in the vicinity of the tumor cells. The active anti-cancer drug accumulates in the vicinity of the tumor. This is particularly useful in instances in which CVSP17 is expressed or active in greater quantity, higher level or predominantly in tumor cells compared with other cells.

Also provided are methods of identifying a compound that binds to the single-chain and/or two-chain form of CVSP17, by contacting a test compound with one or both forms; determining to which form the compound binds; and if it binds to a form of CVSP17, further determining whether the compound has at least one of the following properties:

20

15

- (i) inhibits activation of the single-chain zymogen form of CVSP17;
- (ii) inhibits activity of the two-chain and/or single-chain form; and
- (iii) inhibits dimerization of the protein.

The forms can be full length or truncated forms, including but not limited to, the protease domain resulting from cleavage at the RI activation site or from expression of the protease domain or catalytically active portions thereof.

25

Methods for monitoring tumor progression and/or therapeutic effectiveness are also provided. The levels of activation or expression or activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide or a protease domain thereof are assessed, and the change in one or more of these levels, reflects tumor progression and/or the effectiveness of therapy. Generally, as the tumor progresses the amount of CVSP17 in a body tissue or fluid sample increases; effective therapy reduces the level.

-16-

#### **DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION**

dissemination of such information.

15

20

25

#### A. DEFINITIONS

Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein have the same meaning as is commonly understood by one of skill in the art to which the invention(s) belong. All patents, patent applications, published applications and publications, Genbank sequences, websites and other published materials referred to throughout the entire disclosure herein, unless noted otherwise, are incorporated by reference in their entirety. In the event that there are a plurality of definitions for terms herein, those in this section prevail. Where reference is made to a URL or other such identifier or address, it understood that such identifiers can change and particular information on the internet can come and go, but equivalent information can be found by searching the internet. Reference thereto evidences the availability and public

As used herein, the abbreviations for any protective groups, amino acids and other compounds, are, unless indicated otherwise, in accord with their common usage, recognized abbreviations, or the IUPAC-IUB Commission on Biochemical Nomenclature (see, (1972) *Biochem.* 11:942-944).

As used herein, serine protease refers to a diverse family of proteases wherein a serine residue is involved in the hydrolysis of proteins or peptides. The serine residue can be part of the catalytic triad mechanism, which includes a serine, a histidine and an aspartic acid in the catalysis, or be part of the hydroxyl/e-amine or hydroxyl/a-amine catalytic dyad mechanism, which involves a serine and a lysine in the catalysis. Of particular interest are SPs of mammalian, including human, origin. Those of skill in this art recognize that, in general, single amino acid substitutions in non-essential regions of a polypeptide do not substantially alter biological activity (see, e.g., Watson et al. (1987) Molecular Biology of the Gene, 4th Edition, The Benjamin/Cummings Pub. co., p.224).

As used herein, "transmembrane serine protease (MTSP)" refers to a family of transmembrane serine proteases that share common structural features as described herein (see, also Hooper et al. (2001) J. Biol. Chem. 276:857-860).

WO 03/044179

PCT/US02/37626

Thus, reference, for example, to "MTSP" encompasses all proteins encoded by the MTSP gene family, including but are not limited to: MTSP3, MTSP4, MTSP6, MTSP7, MTSP9, MTSP10, MTSP20 or an equivalent molecule obtained from any other source or that has been prepared synthetically or that exhibits the same activity. Other MTSPs include, but are not limited to, corin, enteropeptidase, human airway trypsin-like protease (HAT), MTSP1, TMPRSS2 and TMPRSS4. Sequences of encoding nucleic acid molecules and the encoded amino acid sequences of exemplary MTSPs and/or domains thereof are set forth, for example in U.S. application Serial No. 09/776,191 (SEQ ID Nos. 1-12, 49, 50 and 61-72 therein, published as International PCT application No. WO 01/57194; see also published International PCT application Nos. WO 02/072786 and WO 02/977267, and International PCT application Nos. PCT/US02/21208 and PCT/USO2/15332). The term also encompass MTSPs with amino acid substitutions that do not substantially alter activity of each member and also 15 encompasses splice variants thereof. Suitable substitutions, including, although not necessarily, conservative substitutions of amino acids, are known to those of skill in this art and can be made without eliminating a biological activity, such as the catalytic activity, of the resulting molecule.

As used herein, Type I MTSP refers to transmembrane proteins made with an N-terminal signal peptide that is cleaved so that the new N-terminus is on the extracytoplasmic side of the membrane. The original N-terminus likely stays on the cytoplasmic side, and cleavage occurs on the other side of the membrane. These proteins are anchored through a C-terminal membrane-spanning segment.

20

25

30

As used herein, Type II MTSP refers to transmembrane proteins that are synthesized with N-terminal or internal signal peptides that are not cleaved and that serve as a membrane anchor.

As used herein, a "protease domain of a CVSP", particularly CVSP17, refers to a domain of an SP that exhibits proteolytic activity and shares homology and structural features with the chymotrypsin/trypsin family protease domains. Hence it is at least the minimal portion of the domain that exhibits proteolytic activity as assessed by standard *in vitro* assays. Those of skill in this art recognize that a protease domain is the portion of the protease that is

WO 03/044179

5

10

15

20

25

structurally equivalent to the trypsin or chymotrypsin fold. Contemplated herein are polypeptides that include such protease domains and catalytically active portions thereof. Also provided are truncated forms of the protease domain that include the smallest fragment thereof that acts catalytically as a single chain form.

As used herein, the catalytically active domain of a CVSP refers to the protease domain. Reference to the protease domain of a CVSP refers to the single chain form of the protein. If the two-chain form or both is intended, it is so-specified. The zymogen form of each protein is a single chain, which is converted to the active two chain form by activation cleavage.

As used herein a CVSP17, whenever referenced herein, includes at least one or all of or any combination of:

a polypeptide encoded by the sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID No. 5 (or a variant thereof that encodes an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu);

a polypeptide encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under conditions of low, moderate or high stringency to the sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID No. 5 (or a variant thereof that encodes an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu);

a polypeptide that comprises the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6 (or a variant thereof where there is an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu);

a polypeptide that comprises a sequence of amino acids having at least about 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or about 95% sequence identity with the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6 (or a variant thereof where there is an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu); and/or

a polypeptide encoded by a splice variant of a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a CVSP17.

By reference to SEQ ID No. 6, it is understood that a variant CVSP17 in which there is an Arg at position 258 in place of a Glu is also provided.

In particular, CVSP17 polypeptides, as provided herein are those that include a protease domain of serine protease 17 (CVSP17) or a catalytically active portion thereof, where:

- a) the polypeptide also includes at least 10 or more contiguous amino acids from residues 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6 or comprises 10 or more contiguous amino acids encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under conditions of high stringency to a sequence of nucleotides that encodes residues 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6; or
- b) the CVSP17 portion of the polypeptide is only the protease domain of a CVSP17 or a catalytically active portion thereof, except that the protease domain does not include Cys Arg Ser Thr Arg Ser (SEQ ID No. 18) as a contiguous sequence;
  - c) the polypeptide contains only residues 19-332 of SEQ ID No. 6;
- d) the polypeptide contains the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6;
  - e) the polypeptide is encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under conditions of at least moderate, and can be high, stringency along at least 70% of its full length to a sequence of nucleotides than encodes a polypeptide of any of a)-e); and/or
  - f) the polypeptide has at least 60%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or about 95% sequence identity with the sequence identity with a polypeptide of any of a)-e). Smaller portions thereof that retain protease activity are contemplated.

20

25

30

The CVSP17 can be from any animal, particularly a mammal, and includes but are not limited to, primates including humans, gorillas and monkeys; rodents, such as mice and rats; fowl, such as chickens; ruminants, such as goats, cows, deer, sheep; ovine, such as pigs and other animals. The full length zymogen or two-chain activated form is contemplated or any domain thereof, including the protease domain, which can be a two-chain activated form, or a single chain form. An exemplary CVSP17 protein includes the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6; the protease domain is set forth as amino acids 105-332 in SEQ ID No. 6.

-20-

As used herein a protease domain of a CVSP17, whenever referenced herein, includes at least one or all of or any combination of or a catalytically active portion of a CVSP17 polypeptide as defined herein. Protease domains of CVSPs vary in size and constitution, including insertions and deletions in surface loops. They retain conserved structure, including at least one of the active site triad, primary specificity pocket, oxyanion hole and/or other features of serine protease domains of proteases. Thus, for purposes herein, the protease domain is a portion of a CVSP, as defined herein, and is homologous to a domain of other SPs. As with the larger class of enzymes of the chymotrypsin (S1) fold (see, e.g., Internet accessible MEROPS data base), the CVSPs protease domains share a high degree of amino acid sequence identity. The His, Asp and Ser residues necessary for activity are present in conserved motifs. The activation site, whose cleavage creates the N-terminus of protease domain in the two-chain forms has a conserved motif and readily can be identified. An exemplary protease domain of a CVSP17 is set forth as amino acids 104-332 in SEQ ID No. 6 (where the activation cleavage results in a polypeptide that contains amino acid 105-332 and beyond up to the C-terminus).

10

20

25

30

As used herein, by active form is meant a form active *in vivo* and/or *in vitro*. Single chain forms of the SPs and the catalytic domains or proteolytically active portions thereof (typically C-terminal truncations) exhibit protease activity. For example, a polypeptide containing the protease domain can exist as an activated two-chain or a single chain active form. The active single chain and two chain forms of a CVSP17 and catalytic domains or proteolytically active portions thereof can exhibit protease activity. Among the polypeptides provided herein, are isolated single chain forms and two chain forms of CVSP17 polypeptides that include protease domains and their use, for example, in *in vitro* drug screening assays for identification of agents that modulate the activity thereof.

As used herein, activation cleavage refers to the cleavage of the protease at the N-terminus of the protease domain (generally between an R and I). By virtue of the Cys-Cys pairing between a Cys outside the protease domain and a Cys in the protease domain (in the exemplified embodiment Cys<sub>88</sub> and Cys<sub>211</sub>

-21-

SEQ ID No. 6) upon cleavage the resulting polypeptide has two chains "A" chain, in this instance a chain, which in the exemplified embodiment includes at least residues 88 to 104 (or a shortened form thereof) and a "B" chain, which in the exemplified embodiment includes residues 105-211, which is the protease domain). Cleavage can be effected by another protease or autocatalytically.

5

20

25

30

As used herein, a two-chain form of the protease domain refers to a two-chain form that is formed from the a one-chain form of the protease in which the Cys pairing between a Cys outside the protease domain (*i.e.* Cys<sub>88</sub> (SEQ ID No. 6)), which links the protease domain to the remainder of the polypeptide. Upon activation cleavage, two chains are produced. For example a two chain form of a CVSP17 includes from Cys<sub>88</sub> up to and including Cys<sub>211</sub> (or beyond) of SEQ ID No. 6 where the A chain includes at least Cys<sub>88</sub> and can include up to R<sub>104</sub> and the B chain includes  $I_{105}$  to at least Cys<sub>211</sub> and can include up to the C-terminus.

Hence provided herein are isolated single chain forms of the protease domains of SPs and their use in *in vitro* drug screening assays for identification of agents that modulate the activity thereof.

As used herein, a human protein is one encoded by nucleic acid, such as DNA, present in the genome of a human, including all allelic variants and conservative variations as long as they are not variants found in other mammals.

As used herein, a "nucleic acid encoding a protease domain or catalytically active portion of a SP" refers to a nucleic acid encoding only the recited single chain protease domain or active portion thereof, and not the other contiguous portions of the SP as a continuous sequence.

As used herein, catalytic activity refers to the activity of the SP as a serine protease. Function of the SP refers to its function in tumor biology, including promotion of or involvement in initiation, growth or progression of tumors, and also roles in signal transduction. Catalytic activity refers to the activity of the SP as a protease as assessed in *in vitro* proteolytic assays that detect proteolysis of a selected substrate.

As used herein, a leucine zipper refers to short alpha-helical coiled-coils that can form homo- and heteroligomers, such as dimers, of proteins. For example, eukaryotic transcription factors use leucine zippers to dimerize.

-22-

Accordingly, dimerized and higher multimers of CVSP17 polypeptides and/or portions thereof are provided.

As used herein, a zymogen is an inactive precursor of a proteolytic enzyme. Such precursors are generally larger, although not necessarily larger than the active form. With reference to serine proteases, zymogens are converted to active enzymes by specific cleavage, including catalytic and autocatalytic cleavage, or by binding of an activating co-factor, which generates an active enzyme. A zymogen, thus, is an enzymatically inactive protein that is converted to a proteolytic enzyme by the action of an activator.

As used herein, "disease or disorder" refers to a pathological condition in an organism resulting from, e.g., infection or genetic defect, and characterized by identifiable symptoms.

10

25

30

As used herein, neoplasm (neoplasia) refers to abnormal new growth, and thus means the same as *tumor*, which can be benign or malignant. Unlike *hyperplasia*, neoplastic proliferation persists even in the absence of the original stimulus.

As used herein, neoplastic disease refers to any disorder involving cancer, including tumor development, growth, metastasis and progression.

As used herein, cancer is a general term for diseases caused by or characterized by any type of malignant tumor.

As used herein, malignant, as applies to tumors, refers to primary tumors that have the capacity of *metastasis* with loss of *growth control* and *positional* control.

As used herein, an anti-cancer agent (used interchangeable with "anti-tumor or anti-neoplastic agent") refers to any agents used in the anti-cancer treatment. These include any agents, when used alone or in combination with other compounds, that can alleviate, reduce, ameliorate, prevent, or place or maintain in a state of remission of clinical symptoms or diagnostic markers associated with neoplastic disease, tumors and cancer, and can be used in methods, combinations and compositions provided herein. Non-limiting examples of anti-neoplastic agents include anti-angiogenic agents, alkylating agents, antimetabolite, certain natural products, platinum coordination

WO 03/044179

5

10

15

20

25

30

complexes, anthracenediones, substituted ureas, methylhydrazine derivatives, adrenocortical suppressants, certain hormones, antagonists and anti-cancer polysaccharides.

As used herein, a splice variant refers to a variant produced by differential processing of a primary transcript of genomic nucleic acid, such as DNA, that results in more than one type of mRNA. Splice variants of SPs are provided herein.

As used herein, angiogenesis is intended to broadly encompass the totality of processes directly or indirectly involved in the establishment and maintenance of new vasculature (neovascularization), including, but not limited to, neovascularization associated with tumors.

As used herein, anti-angiogenic treatment or agent refers to any therapeutic regimen and compound, when used alone or in combination with other treatment or compounds, that can alleviate, reduce, ameliorate, prevent, or place or maintain in a state of remission of clinical symptoms or diagnostic markers associated with undesired and/or uncontrolled angiogenesis. Thus, for purposes herein an anti-angiogenic agent refers to an agent that inhibits the establishment or maintenance of vasculature. Such agents include, but are not limited to, anti-tumor agents, and agents for treatments of other disorders associated with undesirable angiogenesis, such as diabetic retinopathies, restenosis, hyperproliferative disorders and others.

As used herein, non-anti-angiogenic anti-tumor agents refer to anti-tumor agents that do not act primarily by inhibiting angiogenesis.

As used herein, pro-angiogenic agents are agents that promote the establishment or maintenance of the vasculature. Such agents include agents for treating cardiovascular disorders, including heart attacks and strokes.

As used herein, undesired and/or uncontrolled angiogenesis refers to pathological angiogenesis wherein the influence of angiogenesis stimulators outweighs the influence of angiogenesis inhibitors. As used herein, deficient angiogenesis refers to pathological angiogenesis associated with disorders where there is a defect in normal angiogenesis resulting in aberrant angiogenesis or an absence or substantial reduction in angiogenesis.

As used herein, the protease domain of an SP protein refers to the protease domain of an SP that exhibits proteolytic activity. Hence it is at least the minimal portion of the protein that exhibits proteolytic activity as assessed by standard assays *in vitro*. It refers to single chain forms and also to two chain activated forms (where a two chain form is intended it will be so-noted). Exemplary protease domains include at least a sufficient portion of sequences of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6 (encoded by nucleotides in SEQ ID No. 5) to exhibit protease activity.

Also contemplated are nucleic acid molecules that encode a polypeptide that has proteolytic activity in an *in vitro* proteolysis assay and that have at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or about 95% sequence identity with the full length of a protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide, or that hybridize along their full length or along at least about 70%, 80% or 90% of the full length to a nucleic acids that encode a protease domain, particularly under conditions of moderate, generally high, stringency.

10

15

20

25

30

For the protease domains, residues at the N-terminus can be critical for activity. The protease domain of the single chain form of the CVSP17 protease is catalytically active. Hence the protease domain generally requires the N-terminal amino acids thereof for activity; the C-terminus portion can be truncated. The amount that can be removed can be determined empirically by testing the polypeptide for protease activity in an *in vitro* assay that assesses catalytic cleavage.

Thus, for purposes herein, the protease domain is a single chain portion of a CVSP17, as defined herein, but is homologous in its structural features and retention of sequence of similarity or homology to the protease domain of chymotrypsin or trypsin. The polypeptide exhibits proteolytic activity as a single chain.

As used herein, by homologous means about greater than 25% nucleic acid sequence identity, such as 25%, 40%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or 95%. If necessary the percentage homology will be specified. The terms "homology" and "identity" are often used interchangeably. In general, sequences are aligned so that the highest order match is obtained (see, e.g.: Computational Molecular

-25-

Biology, Lesk, A.M., ed., Oxford University Press, New York, 1988;
Biocomputing: Informatics and Genome Projects, Smith, D.W., ed., Academic Press, New York, 1993; Computer Analysis of Sequence Data, Part I, Griffin, A.M., and Griffin, H.G., eds., Humana Press, New Jersey, 1994; Sequence Analysis in Molecular Biology, von Heinje, G., Academic Press, 1987; and Sequence Analysis Primer, Gribskov, M. and Devereux, J., eds., M Stockton Press, New York, 1991; Carillo et al. (1988) SIAM J Applied Math 48:1073). By sequence identity, the number of identical amino acids is determined by standard alignment algorithms programs, and are used with default gap penalties established by each supplier. Substantially homologous nucleic acid molecules would hybridize typically at moderate stringency or at high stringency all along the length of the nucleic acid or along at least about 70%, 80% or 90% of the full length nucleic acid molecule of interest. Also contemplated are nucleic acid molecules that contain degenerate codons in place of codons in the hybridizing nucleic acid molecule.

Whether any two nucleic acid molecules have nucleotide sequences that are at least 80%, 85%, 90%, 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% "identical" can be determined using known computer algorithms such as the "FAST A" program, using for example, the default parameters as in Pearson et al. (1988) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 85:2444 (other programs include the GCG program package (Devereux, J., et al., Nucleic Acids Research 12(I):387 (1984)), BLASTP, BLASTN, FASTA (Atschul, S.F., et al., J Molec Biol 215:403 (1990); Guide to Huge Computers, Martin J. Bishop, ed., Academic Press, San Diego, 1994, and Carillo et al. (1988) SIAM J Applied Math 48:1073). For example, the BLAST function of the National Center for Biotechnology Information database can be 25 used to determine identity. Other commercially or publicly available programs include, DNAStar "MegAlign" program (Madison, WI) and the University of Wisconsin Genetics Computer Group (UWG) "Gap" program (Madison WI)). Percent homology or identity of proteins and/or nucleic acid molecules can be determined, for example, by comparing sequence information using a GAP 30 computer program (e.g., Needleman et al. (1970) J. Mol. Biol. 48:443, as revised by Smith and Waterman ((1981) Adv. Appl. Math. 2:482). Briefly, the

15

-26-

GAP program defines similarity as the number of aligned symbols (i.e., nucleotides or amino acids) which are similar, divided by the total number of symbols in the shorter of the two sequences. Default parameters for the GAP program can include: (1) a unary comparison matrix (containing a value of 1 for identities and 0 for non-identities) and the weighted comparison matrix of Gribskov et al. (1986) Nucl. Acids Res. 14:6745, as described by Schwartz and Dayhoff, eds., ATLAS OF PROTEIN SEQUENCE AND STRUCTURE, National Biomedical Research Foundation, pp. 353-358 (1979); (2) a penalty of 3.0 for each gap and an additional 0.10 penalty for each symbol in each gap; and (3) no penalty for end gaps. Therefore, as used herein, the term "identity" represents a comparison between a test and a reference polypeptide or polynucleotide.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, the term "at least 90% identical to" refers to percent identities from 90 to 100% relative to the reference polypeptides. Identity at a level of 90% or more is indicative of the fact that, assuming for exemplification purposes a test and reference polynucleotide length of 100 amino acids are compared, no more than 10% (i.e., 10 out of 100) of amino acids in the test polypeptide differs from that of the reference polypeptides. Similar comparisons can be made between a test and reference polynucleotides. Such differences can be represented as point mutations randomly distributed over the entire length of an amino acid sequence or they can be clustered in one or more locations of varying length up to the maximum allowable, e.g. 10/100 amino acid difference (approximately 90% identity). Differences are defined as nucleic acid or amino acid substitutions, or deletions. At the level of homologies or identities above about 85-90%, the result should be independent of the program and gap parameters set; such high levels of identity can be assessed readily, often without relying on software.

As used herein, primer refers to an oligonucleotide containing two or more deoxyribonucleotides or ribonucleotides, typically more than three, from which synthesis of a primer extension product can be initiated. Experimental conditions conducive to synthesis include the presence of nucleoside triphosphates and an agent for polymerization and extension, such as DNA polymerase, and a suitable buffer, temperature and pH.

-27-

As used herein, animal includes any animal, such as, but are not limited primates including humans, gorillas and monkeys; rodents, such as mice and rats; fowl, such as chickens; ruminants, such as goats, cows, deer, sheep; ovine, such as pigs and other animals. Non-human animals exclude humans as the contemplated animal. The SPs provided herein are from any source, animal, plant, prokaryotic and fungal. Most CVSP17s are of animal origin, including mammalian origin.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, genetic therapy involves the transfer of heterologous nucleic acid, such as DNA, into certain cells, target cells, of a mammal, particularly a human, with a disorder or conditions for which such therapy is sought. The nucleic acid, such as DNA, is introduced into the selected target cells in a manner such that the heterologous nucleic acid, such as DNA, is expressed and a therapeutic product encoded thereby is produced. Alternatively, the heterologous nucleic acid, such as DNA, can in some manner mediate expression of DNA that encodes the therapeutic product, or it can encode a product, such as a peptide or RNA that in some manner mediates, directly or indirectly, expression of a therapeutic product. Genetic therapy can also be used to deliver nucleic acid encoding a gene product that replaces a defective gene or supplements a gene product produced by the mammal or the cell in which it is introduced. The introduced nucleic acid can encode a therapeutic compound, such as a growth factor inhibitor thereof, or a tumor necrosis factor or inhibitor thereof, such as a receptor therefor, that is not normally produced in the mammalian host or that is not produced in therapeutically effective amounts or at a therapeutically useful time. The heterologous nucleic acid, such as DNA, encoding the therapeutic product can be modified prior to introduction into the cells of the afflicted host in order to enhance or otherwise alter the product or expression thereof. Genetic therapy can also involve delivery of an inhibitor or repressor or other modulator of gene expression.

As used herein, heterologous nucleic acid is nucleic acid that (if DNA encodes RNA) and proteins that are not normally produced *in vivo* by the cell in which it is expressed or that mediates or encodes mediators that alter expression

-28-

of endogenous nucleic acid, such as DNA, by affecting transcription, translation, or other regulatable biochemical processes. Heterologous nucleic acid is generally not endogenous to the cell into which it is introduced, but has been obtained from another cell or prepared synthetically. Heterologous nucleic acid can be endogenous, but is nucleic acid that expressed from a different locus or altered in its expression. Generally, although not necessarily, such nucleic acid encodes RNA and proteins that are not normally produced by the cell or in the same way in the cell in which it is expressed. Heterologous nucleic acid, such as DNA, can also be referred to as foreign nucleic acid, such as DNA. Thus, heterologous nucleic acid or foreign nucleic acid includes a nucleic acid molecule not present in the exact orientation or position as the counterpart nucleic acid molecule, such as DNA, found in the genome. It can also refer to a nucleic acid molecule from another organism or species (i.e., exogenous).

Any nucleic acid, such as DNA, that one of skill in the art would recognize or consider as heterologous or foreign to the cell in which the nucleic acid is expressed is herein encompassed by heterologous nucleic acid; heterologous nucleic acid includes exogenously added nucleic acid that is also expressed endogenously. Examples of heterologous nucleic acid include, but are not limited to, nucleic acid that encodes traceable marker proteins, such as a protein that confers drug resistance, nucleic acid that encodes therapeutically effective substances, such as anti-cancer agents, enzymes and hormones, and nucleic acid, such as DNA, that encodes other types of proteins, such as antibodies. Antibodies that are encoded by heterologous nucleic acid can be secreted or expressed on the surface of the cell in which the heterologous nucleic acid has been introduced.

15

20

25

30

As used herein, a therapeutically effective product for gene therapy is a product that is encoded by heterologous nucleic acid, typically DNA, that, upon introduction of the nucleic acid into a host, a product is expressed that ameliorates or eliminates the symptoms, manifestations of an inherited or acquired disease or that cures the disease. Also included are biologically active nucleic acid molecules, such as RNAi and antisense.

-29-

As used herein, gene therapy refers to therapy effected by the administration of a nucleic acid to a subject.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, recitation that a polypeptide consists essentially of the protease domain means that the only SP portion of the polypeptide is a protease domain or a catalytically active portion thereof. The polypeptide can optionally, and generally will, include additional non-SP-derived sequences of amino acids.

As used herein, cancer or tumor treatment or agent refers to any therapeutic regimen and/or compound that, when used alone or in combination with other treatments or compounds, can alleviate, reduce, ameliorate, prevent, or place or maintain in a state of remission of clinical symptoms or diagnostic markers associated with deficient angiogenesis.

As used herein, domain refers to a portion of a molecule, e.g., proteins or the encoding nucleic acids, that is structurally and/or functionally distinct from other portions of the molecule.

As used herein, protease refers to an enzyme catalyzing hydrolysis of proteins or peptides. It includes zymogen forms and activated singe and two chain forms thereof. For clarity reference to protease refers to all forms, and particular forms will be specifically designated.

As used herein, nucleic acids include DNA, RNA and analogs thereof, including peptide nucleic acids (PNA) and mixtures thereof. Nucleic acids can be single or double-stranded. When referring to probes or primers, which are optionally labeled, such as with a detectable label, such as a fluorescent or radiolabel, single-stranded molecules are contemplated. Such molecules are typically of a length such that their target is statistically unique or of low copy number (typically less than 5, generally less than 3) for probing or priming a library. Generally a probe or primer contains at least 14, 16 or 30 contiguous of sequence complementary to or identical a gene of interest. Probes and primers can be 10, 20, 30, 50, 100 or more nucleic acids long.

As used herein, a probe or primer based on a nucleotide sequence disclosed herein, includes at least 10, 14, typically at least 16 contiguous sequence of nucleotides of SEQ ID No. 5, and probes of at least 30, 50 or 100 contiguous sequence of nucleotides of SEQ ID No. 5. The length of the probe or

-30-

primer for unique hybridization is a function of the complexity of the genome of interest.

As used herein, nucleic acid encoding a fragment or portion of an SP refers to a nucleic acid encoding only the recited fragment or portion of SP, and not the other contiguous portions of the SP.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, operative linkage of heterologous nucleic to regulatory and effector sequences of nucleotides, such as promoters, enhancers, transcriptional and translational stop sites, and other signal sequences refers to the relationship between such nucleic acid, such as DNA, and such sequences of nucleotides. For example, operative linkage of heterologous DNA to a promoter refers to the physical relationship between the DNA and the promoter such that the transcription of such DNA is initiated from the promoter by an RNA polymerase that specifically recognizes, binds to and transcribes the DNA. Thus, operatively linked or operationally associated refers to the functional relationship of nucleic acid, such as DNA, with regulatory and effector sequences of nucleotides, such as promoters, enhancers, transcriptional and translational stop sites, and other signal sequences. For example, operative linkage of DNA to a promoter refers to the physical and functional relationship between the DNA and the promoter such that the transcription of such DNA is initiated from the promoter by an RNA polymerase that specifically recognizes, binds to and transcribes the DNA. In order to optimize expression and/or in vitro transcription, it can be necessary to remove, add or alter 5' untranslated portions of the clones to eliminate extra, potentially inappropriate alternative translation initiation (i.e., start) codons or other sequences that can interfere with or reduce expression, either at the level of transcription or translation. Alternatively, consensus ribosome binding sites (see, e.g., Kozak J. Biol. Chem. 266:19867-19870 (1991)) can be inserted immediately 5' of the start codon and can enhance expression. The desirability of (or need for) such modification can be empirically determined.

As used herein, a sequence complementary to at least a portion of an RNA, with reference to antisense oligonucleotides, means a sequence having sufficient complementarily to be able to hybridize with the RNA, generally under

-31-

moderate or high stringency conditions, forming a stable duplex; in the case of double-stranded SP antisense nucleic acids, a single strand of the duplex DNA (or dsRNA) can thus be tested, or triplex formation can be assayed. The ability to hybridize depends on the degree of complementarily and the length of the antisense nucleic acid. Generally, the longer the hybridizing nucleic acid, the more base mismatches with a SP encoding RNA it can contain and still form a stable duplex (or triplex, as the case can be). One skilled in the art can ascertain a tolerable degree of mismatch by use of standard procedures to determine the melting point of the hybridized complex.

10

20

25

30

For purposes herein, amino acid substitutions can be made in any of SPs and protease domains thereof provided that the resulting protein exhibits protease activity. Muteins can be made by making conservative amino acid substitutions and also non-conservative amino acid substitutions. For example, amino acid substitutions that desirably alter properties of the proteins can be made. In one embodiment, mutations that prevent degradation of the polypeptide can be made. Many proteases cleave after basic residues, such as R and K; to eliminate such cleavage, the basic residue is replaced with a non-basic residue. Interaction of the protease with an inhibitor can be blocked while retaining catalytic activity by effecting a non-conservative change at the site interaction of the inhibitor with the protease. Receptor binding can be altered without altering catalytic activity.

Amino acid substitutions contemplated include conservative substitutions, such as those set forth in Table 1, which do not eliminate proteolytic activity. As described herein, substitutions that alter properties of the proteins, such as removal of cleavage sites and other such sites are also contemplated; such substitutions are generally non-conservative, but can be readily effected by those of skill in the art.

Suitable conservative substitutions of amino acids are known to those of skill in this art and can be made generally without altering the biological activity, for example enzymatic activity, of the resulting molecule. Those of skill in this art recognize that, in general, single amino acid substitutions in non-essential regions of a polypeptide do not substantially alter biological activity (see, e.g.,

30

35

Watson et al. Molecular Biology of the Gene, 4th Edition, 1987, The Bejacmin/Cummings Pub. co., p.224). Also included within the definition, is the catalytically active fragment of an SP, particularly a single chain protease portion. Conservative amino acid substitutions are made, for example, in accordance with those set forth in TABLE 1 as follows:

TABLE 1

	IAPLE	
	Original residue Ala (A)	Conservative substitution Gly; Ser, Abu
	Arg (R)	Lys, orn
10	Asn (N)	Gln; His
	Cys (C)	Ser
	Gln (Q)	Asn
15	Glu (E)	Asp
	Gly (G)	Ala; Pro
	His (H)	Asn; Gİn
	lle (i)	Leu; Val; Met; Nle; Nva
	Leu (L)	lle; Val; Met; Nle; Nv
20	Lys (K)	Arg; Gln; Glu
	Met (M)	Leu; Tyr; lle; NLe Val
	Ornithine	Lys; Arg
	Phe (F)	Met; Leu; Tyr
	Ser (S)	Thr
	Thr (T)	Ser
	Trp (W)	Tyr
25	Tyr (Y)	Trp; Phe
	Val (V)	lle; Leu; Met; Nle; Nv

Other substitutions are also permissible and can be determined empirically or in accord with known conservative substitutions.

As used herein, Abu is 2-aminobutyric acid; Orn is ornithine.

As used herein, the amino acids, which occur in the various amino acid sequences appearing herein, are identified according to their well-known, three-letter or one-letter abbreviations. The nucleotides, which occur in the various DNA fragments, are designated with the standard single-letter designations used routinely in the art.

As used herein, amelioration of the symptoms of a particular disorder by administration of a particular pharmaceutical composition refers to any lessening, whether permanent or temporary, lasting or transient that can be attributed to or associated with administration of the composition.

-33-

As used herein, antisense polynucleotides refer to synthetic sequences of nucleotide bases complementary to mRNA or the sense strand of double-stranded DNA. Admixture of sense and antisense polynucleotides under appropriate conditions leads to the binding of the two molecules, or hybridization. When these polynucleotides bind to (hybridize with) mRNA, inhibition of protein synthesis (translation) occurs. When these polynucleotides bind to double-stranded DNA, inhibition of RNA synthesis (transcription) occurs. The resulting inhibition of translation and/or transcription leads to an inhibition of the synthesis of the protein encoded by the sense strand. Antisense nucleic acid molecule typically contain a sufficient number of nucleotides to specifically bind to a target nucleic acid, generally at least 5 contiguous nucleotides, often at least 14 or 16 or 30 contiguous nucleotides or modified nucleotides complementary to the coding portion of a nucleic acid molecule that encodes a gene of interest, for example, nucleic acid encoding a single chain protease domain of an SP.

10

15

25

30

As used herein, an array refers to a collection of elements, such as antibodies, containing two or more members. An addressable array is one in which the members of the array are identifiable, typically by position on a solid phase support. Hence, in general the members of the array are immobilized on discrete identifiable loci on the surface of a solid phase.

As used herein, antibody refers to an immunoglobulin, whether natural or partially or wholly synthetically produced, including any derivative thereof that retains the specific binding ability the antibody. Hence antibody includes any protein having a binding domain that is homologous or substantially homologous to an immunoglobulin binding domain. Antibodies include members of any immunoglobulin claims, including IgG, IgM, IgA, IgD and IgE.

As used herein, antibody fragment refers to any derivative of an antibody that is less then full length, retaining at least a portion of the full-length antibody's specific binding ability. Examples of antibody fragments include, but are not limited to, Fab, Fab', F(ab)<sub>2</sub>, single-chain Fvs (scFV), FV, dsFV diabody and Fd fragments. The fragment can include multiple chains linked together,

-34-

such as by disulfide bridges. An antibody fragment generally contains at least about 50 amino acids and typically at least 200 amino acids.

As used herein, a Fv antibody fragment is composed of one variable heavy chain domain  $(V_H)$  and one variable light chain domain linked by noncovalent interactions.

5

10

15

20

25

As used herein, a dsFV refers to an Fv with an engineered intermolecular disulfide bond, which stabilizes the  $V_H$ - $V_L$  pair.

As used herein, a F(ab)<sub>2</sub> fragment is an antibody fragment that results from digestion of an immunoglobulin with pepsin at pH 4.0-4.5; it can be recombinantly produced to produce the equivalent fragment.

As used herein, Fab fragments are antibody fragments that result from digestion of an immunoglobulin with papain; it can be recombinantly produced to produce the equivalent fragment.

As used herein, scFVs refer to antibody fragments that contain a variable light chain  $(V_L)$  and variable heavy chain  $(V_H)$  covalently connected by a polypeptide linker in any order. The linker is of a length such that the two variable domains are bridged without substantial interference. Included linkers are  $(Gly-Ser)_n$  residues with some Glu or Lys residues dispersed throughout to increase solubility.

As used herein, humanized antibodies refer to antibodies that are modified to include human sequences of amino acids so that administration to a human does not provoke an immune response. Methods for preparation of such antibodies are known. For example, to produce such antibodies, the encoding nucleic acid in the hybridoma or other prokaryotic or eukaryotic cell, such as an *E. coli* or a CHO cell, that expresses the monoclonal antibody is altered by recombinant nucleic acid techniques to express an antibody in which the amino acid composition of the non-variable region is based on human antibodies. Computer programs have been designed to identify such non-variable regions.

As used herein, diabodies are dimeric scFV; diabodies typically have shorter peptide linkers than scFvs, and they generally dimerize.

As used herein, production by recombinant means by using recombinant DNA methods means the use of the well known methods of molecular biology for expressing proteins encoded by cloned DNA.

As used herein the term assessing is intended to include quantitative and qualitative determination in the sense of obtaining an absolute value for the activity of an SP, or a domain thereof, present in the sample, and also of obtaining an index, ratio, percentage, visual or other value indicative of the level of the activity. Assessment can be direct or indirect and the chemical species actually detected need not of course be the proteolysis product itself but can for example be a derivative thereof or some further substance.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, biological activity refers to the *in vivo* activities of a compound or physiological responses that result upon *in vivo* administration of a compound, composition or other mixture. Biological activity, thus, encompasses therapeutic effects and pharmaceutical activity of such compounds, compositions and mixtures. Biological activities can be observed in *in vitro* systems designed to test or use such activities. Thus, for purposes herein the biological activity of a luciferase is its oxygenase activity whereby, upon oxidation of a substrate, light is produced.

As used herein, functional activity refers to an activity or activities of a polypeptide or portion thereof associated with a full-length (complete) protein. Functional activities include, but are not limited to, biological activity, catalytic or enzymatic activity, antigenicity (ability to bind to or compete with a polypeptide for binding to an anti-polypeptide antibody), immunogenicity, ability to form multimers, and the ability to specifically bind to a receptor or ligand for the polypeptide.

As used herein, a conjugate refers to the compounds provided herein that include one or more SPs, including a CVSP17, particularly single chain protease domains thereof, and one or more targeting agents. These conjugates include those produced by recombinant means as fusion proteins, those produced by chemical means, such as by chemical coupling, through, for example, coupling to sulfhydryl groups, and those produced by any other method whereby at least

one SP, or a domain thereof, is linked, directly or indirectly via linker(s) to a targeting agent.

As used herein, a targeting agent, is any moiety, such as a protein or effective portion thereof, that provides specific binding of the conjugate to a cell surface receptor, which in some instances can internalize bound conjugates or portions thereof. A targeting agent also can be one that promotes or facilitates, for example, affinity isolation or purification of the conjugate; attachment of the conjugate to a surface; or detection of the conjugate or complexes containing the conjugate.

As used herein, an antibody conjugate refers to a conjugate in which the targeting agent is an antibody.

As used herein, derivative or analog of a molecule refers to a portion derived from or a modified version of the molecule.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, an effective amount of a compound for treating a particular disease is an amount that is sufficient to ameliorate, or in some manner reduce the symptoms associated with the disease. Such an amount can be administered as a single dosage or can be administered according to a regimen, whereby it is effective. The amount can cure the disease but, typically, is administered in order to ameliorate the symptoms of the disease. Repeated administration can be required to achieve the desired amelioration of symptoms.

As used herein equivalent, when referring to two sequences of nucleic acids, means that the two sequences in question encode the same sequence of amino acids or equivalent proteins. When equivalent is used in referring to two proteins or peptides, it means that the two proteins or peptides have substantially the same amino acid sequence with only amino acid substitutions (such, as but not limited to, conservative changes such as those set forth in Table 1, above) that do not substantially alter the activity or function of the protein or peptide. When equivalent refers to a property, the property does not need to be present to the same extent (e.g., two peptides can exhibit different rates of the same type of enzymatic activity), but the activities are usually substantially the same. Complementary, when referring to two nucleotide sequences, means that the two sequences of nucleotides are capable of

-37-

hybridizing, typically with less than 25%, 15% or 5% mismatches between opposed nucleotides. If necessary, the percentage of complementarity will be specified. Typically the two molecules are selected such that they will hybridize under conditions of high stringency.

As used herein, an agent that modulates the activity of a protein or expression of a gene or nucleic acid either decreases or increases or otherwise alters the activity of the protein or, in some manner, up- or down-regulates or otherwise alters expression of the nucleic acid in a cell.

As used herein, inhibitor of the activity of an SP encompasses any substances that prohibit or decrease production, post-translational modification(s), maturation, or membrane localization of the SP or any substances that interferes with or decreases the proteolytic efficacy of thereof, particularly of a single chain form in an *in vitro* screening assay.

10

15

20

25

As used herein, a method for treating or preventing neoplastic disease means that any of the symptoms, such as the tumor, metastasis thereof, the vascularization of the tumors or other parameters by which the disease is characterized are reduced, ameliorated, prevented, placed in a state of remission, or maintained in a state of remission. It also means that the hallmarks of neoplastic disease and metastasis can be eliminated, reduced or prevented by the treatment. Non-limiting examples of the hallmarks include uncontrolled degradation of the basement membrane and proximal extracellular matrix, migration, division, and organization of the endothelial cells into new functioning capillaries, and the persistence of such functioning capillaries.

As used herein, pharmaceutically acceptable salts, esters or other derivatives of the conjugates include any salts, esters or derivatives that can be readily prepared by those of skill in this art using known methods for such derivatization and that produce compounds that can be administered to animals or humans without substantial toxic effects and that either are pharmaceutically active or are prodrugs.

As used herein, a prodrug is a compound that, upon in vivo administration, is metabolized or otherwise converted to the biologically, pharmaceutically or therapeutically active form of the compound. To produce a

-38-

prodrug, the pharmaceutically active compound is modified such that the active compound is regenerated by metabolic processes. The prodrug can be designed to alter the metabolic stability or the transport characteristics of a drug, to mask side effects or toxicity, to improve the flavor of a drug or to alter other characteristics or properties of a drug. By virtue of knowledge of pharmacodynamic processes and drug metabolism *in vivo*, those of skill in this art, once a pharmaceutically active compound is known, can design prodrugs of the compound (see, e.g., Nogrady (1985) *Medicinal Chemistry A Biochemical Approach*, Oxford University Press, New York, pages 388-392).

As used herein, a drug identified by the screening methods provided herein refers to any compound that is a candidate for use as a therapeutic or as a lead compound for the design of a therapeutic. Such compounds can be small molecules, including small organic molecules, peptides, peptide mimetics, antisense molecules or dsRNA, such as RNAi, antibodies, fragments of antibodies, recombinant antibodies and other such compound which can serve as drug candidate or lead compound.

1.0

15

20

25

30

As used herein, a peptidomimetic is a compound that mimics the conformation and certain stereochemical features of the biologically active form of a particular peptide. In general, peptidomimetics are designed to mimic certain desirable properties of a compound, but not the undesirable properties, such as flexibility, that lead to a loss of a biologically active conformation and bond breakdown. Peptidomimetics may be prepared from biologically active compounds by replacing certain groups or bonds that contribute to the undesirable properties with bioisosteres. Bioisosteres are known to those of skill in the art. For example the methylene bioisostere CH<sub>2</sub>S has been used as an amide replacement in enkephalin analogs (see, e.g., Spatola (1983) pp. 267-357 in Chemistry and Biochemistry of Amino Acids, Peptides, and Proteins, Weinstein, Ed. volume 7, Marcel Dekker, New York). Morphine, which can be administered orally, is a compound that is a peptidomimetic of the peptide endorphin. For purposes herein, cyclic peptides are included among peptidomimetics.

10

20

25

As used herein, a promoter region or promoter element refers to a segment of DNA or RNA that controls transcription of the DNA or RNA to which it is operatively linked. The promoter region includes specific sequences that are sufficient for RNA polymerase recognition, binding and transcription initiation. This portion of the promoter region is referred to as the promoter. In addition, the promoter region includes sequences that modulate this recognition, binding and transcription initiation activity of RNA polymerase. These sequences can be cis acting or can be responsive to trans acting factors. Promoters, depending upon the nature of the regulation, can be constitutive or regulated. Exemplary promoters contemplated for use in prokaryotes include the bacteriophage T7 and T3 promoters.

As used herein, a receptor refers to a molecule that has an affinity for a given ligand. Receptors can be naturally-occurring or synthetic molecules. Receptors can also be referred to in the art as anti-ligands. As used herein, the receptor and anti-ligand are interchangeable. Receptors can be used in their unaltered state or bound to other polypeptides, including as homodimers. Receptors can be attached to, covalently or noncovalently, or in physical contact with, a binding member, either directly or indirectly via a specific binding substance or linker. Examples of receptors, include, but are not limited to: antibodies, cell membrane receptors surface receptors and internalizing receptors, monoclonal antibodies and antisera reactive with specific antigenic determinants [such as on viruses, cells, or other materials], drugs, polynucleotides, nucleic acids, peptides, cofactors, lectins, sugars, polysaccharides, cells, cellular membranes, and organelles.

Examples of receptors and applications using such receptors, include but are not restricted to:

- a) enzymes: specific transport proteins or enzymes essential to survival of microorganisms, which could serve as targets for antibiotic [ligand] selection;
- b) antibodies: identification of a ligand-binding site on the antibody

  molecule that combines with the epitope of an antigen of interest can be
  investigated; determination of a sequence that mimics an antigenic epitope can
  lead to the development of vaccines of which the immunogen is based on one or

more of such sequences or lead to the development of related diagnostic agents or compounds useful in therapeutic treatments such as for auto-immune diseases

c) nucleic acids: identification of ligand, such as protein or RNA, binding sites;

5

10

15

20

25

- d) catalytic polypeptides: polymers, including polypeptides, that are capable of promoting a chemical reaction involving the conversion of one or more reactants to one or more products; such polypeptides generally include a binding site specific for at least one reactant or reaction intermediate and an active functionality proximate to the binding site, in which the functionality is capable of chemically modifying the bound reactant (see, *e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,215,899);
- e) hormone receptors: determination of the ligands that bind with high affinity to a receptor is useful in the development of hormone replacement therapies; for example, identification of ligands that bind to such receptors can lead to the development of drugs to control blood pressure; and
- f) opiate receptors: determination of ligands that bind to the opiate receptors in the brain is useful in the development of less-addictive replacements for morphine and related drugs.

As used herein, sample refers to anything which can contain an analyte for which an analyte assay is desired. The sample can be a biological sample, such as a biological fluid or a biological tissue. Examples of biological fluids include urine, blood, plasma, serum, saliva, semen, stool, sputum, cerebral spinal fluid, tears, mucus, amniotic fluid or the like. Biological tissues are aggregate of cells, usually of a particular kind together with their intercellular substance that form one of the structural materials of a human, animal, plant, bacterial, fungal or viral structure, including connective, epithelium, muscle and nerve tissues. Examples of biological tissues also include organs, tumors, lymph nodes, arteries and individual cell(s).

As used herein: stringency of hybridization in determining percentage 30 mismatch is as follows:

- 1) high stringency: 0.1 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 65°C
- 2) medium stringency: 0.2 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C

-41-

### 3) low stringency: 1.0 x SSPE, 0.1% SDS, 50°C

10

15

20

25

30

Those of skill in this art know that the washing step selects for stable hybrids and also know the ingredients of SSPE (see, e.g., Sambrook, E.F. Fritsch, T. Maniatis, in: *Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual*, Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press (1989), vol. 3, p. B.13, see, also, numerous catalogs that describe commonly used laboratory solutions). SSPE is pH 7.4 phosphate-buffered 0.18 M NaCl. Further, those of skill in the art recognize that the stability of hybrids is determined by  $T_m$ , which is a function of the sodium ion concentration and temperature ( $T_m = 81.5^{\circ}$  C-16.6( $log_{10}[Na^+]$ ) + 0.41(%G+C)-600/I)), so that the only parameters in the wash conditions critical to hybrid stability are sodium ion concentration in the SSPE (or SSC) and temperature.

It is understood that equivalent stringencies can be achieved using alternative buffers, salts and temperatures. By way of example and not limitation, procedures using conditions of low stringency are as follows (see also Shilo and Weinberg, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78*:6789-6792 (1981)): Filters containing DNA are pretreated for 6 hours at 40°C in a solution containing 35% formamide, 5X SSC, 50 mM Tris-HCI (pH 7.5), 5 mM EDTA, 0.1% PVP, 0.1% Ficoll, 1% BSA, and 500  $\mu$ g/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA (10X SSC is 1.5 M sodium chloride, and 0.15 M sodium citrate, adjusted to a pH of 7).

Hybridizations are carried out in the same solution with the following modifications: 0.02% PVP, 0.02% Ficoll, 0.2% BSA, 100 µg/ml salmon sperm DNA, 10% (wt/vol) dextran sulfate, and 5-20 X 10<sup>6</sup> cpm <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probe is used. Filters are incubated in hybridization mixture for 18-20 hours at 40°C, and then washed for 1.5 hours at 55°C in a solution containing 2X SSC, 25 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.4), 5 mM EDTA, and 0.1% SDS. The wash solution is replaced with fresh solution and incubated an additional 1.5 hours at 60°C. Filters are blotted dry and exposed for autoradiography. If necessary, filters are washed for a third time at 65-68°C and reexposed to film. Other conditions of low stringency which can be used are well known in the art (e.g., as employed for cross-species hybridizations).

By way of example and not way of limitation, procedures using conditions of moderate stringency include, for example, but are not limited to,

-42-

procedures using such conditions of moderate stringency are as follows: Filters containing DNA are pretreated for 6 hours at 55°C in a solution containing 6X SSC, 5X Denhart's solution, 0.5% SDS and 100 µg/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA. Hybridizations are carried out in the same solution and 5-20 X 10<sup>6</sup> cpm <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probe is used. Filters are incubated in hybridization mixture for 18-20 hours at 55°C, and then washed twice for 30 minutes at 60°C in a solution containing 1X SSC and 0.1% SDS. Filters are blotted dry and exposed for autoradiography. Other conditions of moderate stringency which can be used are well-known in the art. Washing of filters is done at 37°C for 1 hour in a solution containing 2X SSC, 0.1% SDS.

10

15

20

25

30

By way of example and not way of limitation, procedures using conditions of high stringency are as follows: Prehybridization of filters containing DNA is carried out for 8 hours to overnight at 65 °C in buffer composed of 6X SSC, 50 mM Tris-HCl (pH 7.5), 1 mM EDTA, 0.02% PVP, 0.02% Ficoll, 0.02% BSA, and 500  $\mu$ g/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA. Filters are hybridized for 48 hours at 65 °C in prehybridization mixture containing 100  $\mu$ g/ml denatured salmon sperm DNA and 5-20 X 10<sup>6</sup> cpm of <sup>32</sup>P-labeled probe. Washing of filters is done at 37 °C for 1 hour in a solution containing 2X SSC, 0.01% PVP, 0.01% Ficoll, and 0.01% BSA. This is followed by a wash in 0.1X SSC at 50 °C for 45 minutes before autoradiography. Other conditions of high stringency which can be used are well known in the art.

The term substantially identical or homologous or similar varies with the context as understood by those skilled in the relevant art and generally means at least 60% or 70%, preferably means at least 80%, more preferably at least 90%, and most preferably at least 95% identity.

As used herein, substantially identical to a product means sufficiently similar so that the property of interest is sufficiently unchanged so that the substantially identical product can be used in place of the product.

As used herein, substantially pure means sufficiently homogeneous to appear free of readily detectable impurities as determined by standard methods of analysis, such as thin layer chromatography (TLC), gel electrophoresis and high performance liquid chromatography (HPLC), used by those of skill in the art

-43-

to assess such purity, or sufficiently pure such that further purification would not detectably alter the physical and chemical properties, such as enzymatic and biological activities, of the substance. Methods for purification of the compounds to produce substantially chemically pure compounds are known to those of skill in the art. A substantially chemically pure compound can, however, be a mixture of stereoisomers or isomers. In such instances, further purification might increase the specific activity of the compound.

As used herein, target cell refers to a cell that expresses an SP in vivo.

As used herein, test substance (or test compound) refers to a chemically defined compound (e.g., organic molecules, inorganic molecules, organic/inorganic molecules, proteins, peptides, nucleic acids, oligonucleotides, lipids, polysaccharides, saccharides, or hybrids among these molecules such as glycoproteins, etc.) or mixtures of compounds (e.g., a library of test compounds, natural extracts or culture supernatants, etc.) whose effect on an SP, particularly a single chain form that includes the protease domain or a sufficient portion thereof for activity, as determined by an *in vitro* method, such as the assays provided herein, is tested.

10

15

25

30

As used herein, a molecule, such as an antibody, that specifically binds to a polypeptide typically has a binding affinity (K<sub>a</sub>) of at least about 10<sup>6</sup> l/mol, 10<sup>7</sup> l/mol, 10<sup>8</sup> l/mol, 10<sup>9</sup> l/mol, 10<sup>10</sup> l/mol or greater and binds to a protein of interest generally with at least 2-fold, 5-fold, generally 10-fold or even 100-fold or greater, affinity than to other proteins. For example, an antibody that specifically binds to the protease domain compared to the full-length molecule, such as the zymogen form, binds with at least about 2-fold, typically 5-fold or 10-fold higher affinity, to a polypeptide that contains only the protease domain than to the zymogen form of the full-length. Such specific binding is also referred to as selective binding. Thus, specific or selective binding refers to greater binding affinity (generally at least 1-fold, 2-fold, 5-fold, 10-fold or more) to a targeted site or locus compared to a non-targeted site or locus.

As used herein, the terms a therapeutic agent, therapeutic regimen, radioprotectant, or chemotherapeutic mean conventional drugs and drug

-44-

therapies, including vaccines, which are known to those skilled in the art. Radiotherapeutic agents are well known in the art.

10

15

20

25

30

As used herein, treatment means any manner in which the symptoms of a condition, disorder or disease are ameliorated or otherwise beneficially altered.

Treatment also encompasses any pharmaceutical use of the compositions herein.

As used herein, vector (or plasmid) refers to discrete elements that are used to introduce heterologous nucleic acid into cells for either expression or replication thereof. The vectors typically remain episomal, but can be designed to effect integration of a gene or portion thereof into a chromosome of the genome. Also contemplated are vectors that are artificial chromosomes, such as yeast artificial chromosomes and mammalian artificial chromosomes. Selection and use of such vehicles are well known to those of skill in the art. An expression vector includes vectors capable of expressing DNA that is operatively linked with regulatory sequences, such as promoter regions, that are capable of effecting expression of such DNA fragments. Thus, an expression vector refers to a recombinant DNA or RNA construct, such as a plasmid, a phage, recombinant virus or other vector that, upon introduction into an appropriate host cell, results in expression of the cloned DNA. Appropriate expression vectors are well known to those of skill in the art and include those that are replicable in eukaryotic cells and/or prokaryotic cells and those that remain episomal or those which integrate into the host cell genome.

As used herein, protein binding sequence refers to a protein or peptide sequence that is capable of specific binding to other protein or peptide sequences generally, to a set of protein or peptide sequences or to a particular protein or peptide sequence.

As used herein, epitope tag refers to a short stretch of amino acid residues corresponding to an epitope to facilitate subsequent biochemical and immunological analysis of the epitope tagged protein or peptide. Epitope tagging is achieved by adding the sequence of the epitope tag to a protein-encoding sequence in an appropriate expression vector. Epitope tagged proteins can be affinity purified using highly specific antibodies raised against the tags.

-45-

As used herein, metal binding sequence refers to a protein or peptide sequence that is capable of specific binding to metal ions generally, to a set of metal ions or to a particular metal ion.

As used herein, a combination refers to any association between two or among more items.

5

20

25

As used herein, a composition refers to a any mixture. It can be a solution, a suspension, liquid, powder, a paste, aqueous, non-aqueous or any combination thereof.

As used herein, fluid refers to any composition that can flow. Fluids thus encompass compositions that are in the form of semi-solids, pastes, solutions, aqueous mixtures, gels, lotions, creams and other such compositions.

As used herein, a cellular extract refers to a preparation or fraction which is made from a lysed or disrupted cell.

As used herein, an agent is said to be randomly selected when the agent is chosen randomly without considering the specific sequences involved in the association of a protein alone or with its associated substrates, binding partners, etc. An example of randomly selected agents is the use a chemical library or a peptide combinatorial library, or a growth broth of an organism or conditioned medium.

As used herein, an agent is said to be rationally selected or designed when the agent is chosen on a non-random basis which takes into account the sequence of the target site and/or its conformation in connection with the agent's action. As described in the Examples, there are proposed binding sites for serine protease and (catalytic) sites in the protein having SEQ ID No. 6. Agents can be rationally selected or rationally designed by using the peptide sequences that make up these sites.

For clarity of disclosure, and not by way of limitation, the detailed description is divided into the subsections that follow.

-46-

# B. CVSP17 polypeptides, muteins, derivatives and analogs thereof SPs

The serine proteases (SPs) are a family of proteins found in mammals and also other species. SPs share a number of common structural features as described herein. The proteolytic domains share sequence homology including conserved His, Asp, and Ser residues necessary for catalytic activity that are present in conserved motifs. These SPs are synthesized as zymogens, and activated to two chain forms by specific cleavage.

The SP family can be targeted or therapeutic intervention and also can serve as diagnostic markers for tumor initiation, development, growth and/or progression. As discussed, members of this family are involved in proteolytic processes that are implicated in tumor development, growth and/or progression. This implication is based upon their functions as proteolytic enzymes in extracellular matrix degradation and remodelling and growth- and pro-angiogenic factor activation. In addition, their levels of expression or level of activation or their apparent activity resulting from substrate and/or co-factor levels or alterations in substrates and/or co-factors and levels thereof differ in tumor cells from non-tumor cells in the same tissue. Hence, protocols and treatments that alter their activity, such as their proteolytic activities and roles in signal transduction, and/or their expression, such as by contacting them with a compound that modulates their activity and/or expression, could impact tumor development, growth and/or progression. Also, in some instances, the level of activation and/or expression can be altered in tumors, such as pancreas, stomach, uterus, lung, colon and cervical cancers, and also breast, prostate or leukemias. The SP, thus, can serve as a diagnostic marker for tumors.

In other instances the SP protein can exhibit altered activity by virtue of a change in activity or expression of a co-factor therefor or a substrate therefor. Detection of the SPs, particularly the protease domains, in body fluids, such as serum, blood, saliva, cerebral spinal fluid, synovial fluid and interstitial fluids, urine, sweat and other such fluids and secretions, can serve as a diagnostic tumor marker. In particular, detection of higher levels of such polypeptides in a subject compared to a subject known not to have any neoplastic disease or

25

30

compared to earlier samples from the same subject, can be indicative of neoplastic disease in the subject.

Provided is a family member designated CVSP17. The CVSP17s provided herein are serine proteases that are expressed and/or activated in certain tumors; hence their activation or expression can serve as a diagnostic marker for tumor development, growth and/or progression. The CVSP17 is also provided for use as a drug target and used in screening assays, including those exemplified herein. The single chain proteolytic domain can function *in vitro* and, hence is useful in *in vitro* assays for identifying agents that modulate the activity of members of this family. In addition the two-chain form or the an activated full-length or truncated forms thereof, such as forms in which the signal peptide is removed, can also be used in such assays. Assays for activation also are provided.

In certain embodiments, the CVSP17 polypeptide is detectable in a body fluid at a level that differs from its level in body fluids in a subject not having a tumor. In other embodiments, the polypeptide is present in a tumor; and a substrate or cofactor for the polypeptide is expressed at levels that differ from its level of expression in a non-tumor cell in the same type of tissue.

## CVSP17

20

25

30

Provided are substantially purified CVSP17 zymogens, activated two chain forms, single chain protease domains and two chain protease domains. A full-length CVSP17 polypeptide, including the signal sequence, is set forth in SEQ ID No. 6 The signal sequence can be cleaved upon expression or the encoding nucleic acid can be deleted prior to expression.

Also provided is a substantially purified protein including a sequence of amino acids that has at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or about 95%, identity to the CVSP17 where the percentage identity is determined using standard algorithms and gap penalties that maximize the percentage identity. A human CVSP17 polypeptide is exemplified, although other mammalia CVSP17 polypeptides are contemplated. Splice variants of the CVSP17, particularly those with a proteolytically active protease domain, are contemplated herein.

-48-

In other embodiments, substantially purified polypeptides that include a protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide or a catalytically active portion thereof, but that do not include the entire sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6 are provided. Among these are polypeptides that include a sequence of amino acids that has at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95% or 100% sequence identity to SEQ ID No. 6.

Provided are substantially purified CVSP17 polypeptides and functional domains thereof, including catalytically active domains and portions, that have at least about 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or about 95% sequence identity with a protease domain that includes the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6 or a catalytically active portion thereof.

10

20

25

30

With reference to SEQ ID No. 6, the protease activation cleavage site is between  $R_{104}$  and  $I_{105}$ ; the catalytic triad  $H_{145}$ ,  $D_{191}$  and  $S_{286}$  occur in 3 highly-conserved regions of the catalytic domain. There is a potential N-glycosylation site (...N<sub>97</sub>VT...). The following cysteine pairings in the protease domain are noted:  $C_{130}$ - $C_{146}$ ;  $C_{225}$ - $C_{292}$ ,  $C_{256}$ - $C_{271}$  and  $C_{282}$ - $C_{313}$ . Cys pairing is predicted to be between  $C_{88}$ - $C_{211}$ , which links the protease domain to the remainder of the polypeptide). Hence  $C_{211}$  is a free Cys in the protease domain, which also can be provided as a two chain molecule. The single chain forms of the protease domain is proteolytically active.

Also provided are polypeptides that are encoded by the nucleic acid molecules provided herein. Included among those polypeptides are the CVSP17 protease domain or a polypeptide with amino acid changes such that the specificity and protease activity is not eliminated and is retained at least 1%, 2%, 3%, 5%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50% or remains substantially unchanged or increases. In particular, a substantially purified mammalian SP protein is provided that includes a serine protease catalytic domain and can additionally include other domains. The CVSP17 can form homodimers and can also form heterodimers with some other protein, such as a membrane-bound protein.

Domains, fragments, derivatives or analogs of a CVSP17 that are functionally active are capable of exhibiting one or more functional activities

-49-

associated with a CVSP17 polypeptide, such as serine protease activity, immunogenicity and antigenicity, are provided.

Antigenic epitopes that contain at least 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 20, 25, 30, 40, 50, and typically 10-15 amino acids of the CVSP17 polypeptide, particularly those from the C-terminus (after the protease domain) are provided. These antigenic epitopes are used, for example, to raise antibodies. Antibodies specific for each epitope or combinations thereof and for single and/or two-chain forms are also provided. Antibodies that specifically bind to the active site region of a zymogen and activated form are provided.

## Muteins and derivatives of CVSP17 polypeptides

10

20

25

30

Full-length CVSP17, zymogen and activated forms thereof and CVSP17 protease domains, portions thereof, and muteins and derivatives of such polypeptides are provided. Among the derivatives are those based on animal CVSP17s, including, but are not limited to, rodent, such as mouse and rat; fowl, such as chicken; ruminants, such as goats, cows, deer, sheep; ovine, such as pigs; and humans. For example, CVSP17 derivatives can be made by altering their sequences by substitutions, additions or deletions. CVSP17 derivatives include, but are not limited to, those containing, as a primary amino acid sequence, all or part of the amino acid sequence of CVSP17, including altered sequences in which functionally equivalent amino acid residues are substituted for residues within the sequence resulting in a silent change. For example, one or more amino acid residues within the sequence can be substituted by another amino acid of a similar polarity which acts as a functional equivalent, resulting in a silent alteration. Substitutes for an amino acid within the sequence can be selected from other members of the class to which the amino acid belongs. For example, the nonpolar (hydrophobic) amino acids include alanine, leucine, isoleucine, valine, proline, phenylalanine, tryptophan and methionine. The polar neutral amino acids include glycine, serine, threonine, cysteine, tyrosine, asparagine, and glutamine. The positively charged (basic) amino acids include arginine, lysine and histidine. The negatively charged (acidic) amino acids include aspartic acid and glutamic acid (see, e.g., Table 1). Muteins of the CVSP17 or a domain thereof, such as a protease domain, in which up to about 10%, 20%,

-50-

30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 85%, 90% or 95% of the amino acids are replaced with another amino acid are provided. Generally such muteins retain at least about 1%, 2%, 3,%, 5%, 7%, 8%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90%, 95% or more (or in increased activity, *i.e.*, 101, 102, 103, 104, 105, 110% or greater) of the protease activity of the unmutated protein. Those of skill in the art recognize that a polypeptide that retains at least 1% of the activity of the wild-type protease is sufficiently active for use in screening assays or in other applications.

Muteins in which one or more of the Cys residues, particularly, a residue that is paired in the activated two-chain form, but unpaired in the protease domain alone (*i.e.*, the Cys at residue position 211 (see SEQ ID Nos. 5 and 6) in the protease domain), is/are replaced with any amino acid, typically, although not necessarily, a conservative amino acid residue, such as Ser, are contemplated. Muteins in which 10%, 20%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50% or more of the amino acids are replaced but the resulting polypeptide retains at least about 1%, 3, 5%, 10%, 20%, 30%, 35%, 40%, 45%, 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or 95% of the catalytic activity as the unmodified form for the same substrate also are provided.

### **Protease domains**

10

15

25

30

Isolated, substantially pure polypeptides that include the protease domains or catalytically active portions thereof as single chain forms of SPs are provided. The protease domains can be included in a longer protein, and such longer proteins include the full-length CVSP17 zymogen. Provided herein are isolated substantially pure polypeptides that contain the protease domain of a CVSP17 as a single chain. The CVSP17 provided herein is expressed or activated by or in tumor cells, typically at a level that differs from the level in which they are expressed by the non-tumor cell of the same type. Hence, for example, if the SP expressed by a prostate or ovarian tumor cell is to be of interest herein with respect to ovarian or prostate cancer, it should have an expression, extent of activation or activity that is different from that in non-tumor cells. CVSP17 is expressed in lung, colon, prostate, breast, uterine, ovarian and other tumor cells.

SP protease domains include the single chain protease domains of CVSP17. Provided are the protease domains or proteins that include a portion of

-51-

an SP that is the protease domain of any SP, particularly a CVSP17. The protein can also include other non-SP sequences of amino acids, but includes the protease domain or a sufficient portion thereof to exhibit catalytic and/or binding activity in any *in vitro* assay that assesses such activity(ies), such as any provided herein. Also provided are two chain activated forms of the full length protease and also two chain forms of the protease domain.

In an embodiment, the substantially purified SP protease is encoded by a nucleic acid that hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule containing the protease domain encoded by the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ. ID No. 5 under at least moderate, generally high, stringency conditions, such that the protease domain encoding nucleic acid thereof hybridizes along its full length or along at least about 70%, 80% or 90% of the full length. In other embodiments the substantially purified SP protease is a single chain polypeptide that includes substantially the sequence of amino acids set forth as amino acids 105-332 in SEQ ID No. 6, or a catalytically active portion thereof. Polypeptides that additionally include amino acids amino acids at the C-terminus, such as all or a portion of the 303-amino acids following the protease domain (aa 333 aa 635 in SEQ ID No. 6) in the exemplified embodiment are provided. Dimers and other multimers of the full length and catalytically active portions of the polypeptides that include at least amino acids 333-427, such as 333-453 (or equivalent regions in other embodiments) are provided.

10

20

25

30

A signal peptide (amino acids 1-17 of SEQ ID No. 6 in the exemplified embodiment) is also provided. In addition the mature CVSP17 polypeptide with the signal sequence removed and catalytically active portions thereof, including those that include all or a portion of the C-terminus beyond the protease domain are provided.

As described below, all forms of the CVSP17, including the propolypeptide with the signal sequence, the mature polypeptide and catalytically active portions thereof, the protease domains and catalytically active portions thereof, two-chain and single chain forms of any of these proteins are provided herein and can be used in the screening assays and for preparing specific

-52-

antibodies therefor. The expression, quantity and/or activation of the protein in tumor cells and body fluids can be diagnostic of disease or its absence.

Nucleic acid molecules, vectors and plasmids, cells and expression of CVSP17 polypeptides

#### Nucleic acid molecules

5

10

15

20

25

30

Due to the degeneracy of nucleotide coding sequences, other nucleic sequences which encode substantially the same amino acid sequence as a CVSP17 gene can be used. These include but are not limited to nucleotide sequences comprising all or portions of CVSP17 genes that are altered by the substitution of different codons that encode the amino acid residue within the sequence, thus producing a silent change.

Also provided are nucleic acid molecules that hybridize to the abovenoted sequences of nucleotides encoding CVSP17 at least at low stringency, at
moderate stringency, and/or at high stringency, and that encode the protease
domain and/or the full length protein or other domains of a CVSP17 or a splice
variant or allelic variant thereof. Generally the molecules hybridize under such
conditions along their full length (or along at least about 70%, 80% or 90% of
the full length) for at least one domain and encode at least one domain, such as
the protease domain, of the polypeptide. In particular, such nucleic acid
molecules include any isolated nucleic fragment that encodes at least one
domain of a serine protease, that (1) contains a sequence of nucleotides that
encodes the protease or a functionally active, such as catalytically active,
domain thereof, and (2) is selected from among sequences of nucleic acids that
encode a CVSP17 polypeptide that is:

a polypeptide encoded by the sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID No. 5;

a polypeptide encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under conditions of low, moderate or high stringency to the sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID No. 5;

a polypeptide that comprises the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6;

25

a polypeptide that comprises a sequence of amino acids having at least about 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or about 95% sequence identity with the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6; and/or

a polypeptide encoded by a splice variant of a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a CVSP17.

In particular, the nucleic acid molecules include CVSP17 polypeptides, as that include a protease domain of serine protease 17 (CVSP17) or a catalytically active portion thereof, where:

- a) the CVSP17 polypeptide also includes at least 10 or more

  contiguous amino acids from residues 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6 or comprises 10 or more contiguous amino acids encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under conditions of high stringency to a sequence of nucleotides that encodes residues 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6; or
  - b) the CVSP17 portion of the polypeptide is only the protease domain of a CVSP17 or a catalytically active portion thereof, except that the protease domain does not include Cys Arg Ser Thr Arg Ser (SEQ ID No. 18) as a contiguous sequence;
    - c) the CVSP17 polypeptide contains only residues 19-332 of SEQ ID No. 6;
- 20 d) the CVSP17 polypeptide contains the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6;
  - e) the CVSP17 polypeptide is encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under conditions of at least moderate, and can be high, stringency along at least 70% of its full length to a sequence of nucleotides than encodes a polypeptide of any of a)-e); and/or
  - f) the CVSP17 polypeptide has at least 60%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or about 95% sequence identity with the sequence identity with a polypeptide of any of a)-e). Smaller portions thereof that retain protease activity are contemplated.

5

10

15

30

Among these nucleic acid molecules are those that contain:

- (a) a sequence of nucleotides that includes a sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID Nos. 5
- (b) a sequence of nucleotides that encodes such portion or the full length CVSP17 protease, as defined herein, and hybridizes under conditions of moderate or high stringency to nucleic acid that is complementary to an mRNA transcript present in a mammalian cell that encodes a CVSP17 polypeptide or catalytically active fragment thereof;
- (c) a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a CVSP17 protease, as defined herein, or a catalytically active portion thereof that includes a sequence of amino acids encoded by such portion or a full length open reading frame;
- (d) a sequence of nucleotides that encodes the serine protease that includes a sequence of amino acids encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that encodes the protease and hybridizes under conditions of high stringency to DNA that is complementary to the mRNA transcript of (b);
- (e) a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a splice variant of any of20 (a)-(d);
  - (f) a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a CVSP17 that has at least 1% of the catalytic activity of the CVSP17 of SEQ ID No. 6 and has at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or 95% sequence identity with the CVSP17 of SEQ ID No. 6. and
- 25 (g) a sequence of nucleotides that includes degenerate codons of all or a portion of any of (a)-(f).

The isolated nucleic acid fragment is DNA, including genomic or cDNA, or is RNA, or can include other components, such as peptide nucleic acid (PNA). The isolated nucleic acid can include additional components, such as heterologous or native promoters, and other transcriptional and translational regulatory sequences, these genes can be linked to other genes, such as reporter genes or other indicator genes or genes that encode indicators.

-55-

The CVS17s provided herein are encoded by a nucleic acid that includes sequence encoding a protease domain that exhibits proteolytic and/or binding activity and that hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule including the sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID No. 5, typically under moderate, generally under high stringency, conditions and generally along the full length of the protease domain or along at least about 70%, 80% or 90% of the full length. Splice variants are also provided herein.

In a specific embodiment, a nucleic acid that encodes a CVSP, designated CVSP17 is provided. In particular, the nucleic acid includes the sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID No. 5 or a portion there of that encodes a catalytically active polypeptide. Also provided are nucleic acid molecules that hybridize under conditions of at least low stringency, generally moderate stringency, more typically high stringency to the SEQ ID No. 5 or degenerates thereof.

10

15

20

25

30

In one embodiment, the isolated nucleic acid fragment hybridizes to a nucleic acid molecule containing the nucleotide sequence set forth in SEQ ID No: 5 (or degenerates thereof) under high stringency conditions, while another embodiment contains the sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID Nos. 5. A full-length CVSP17 is set forth in SEQ ID No. 6 and is encoded by SEQ ID No. 5 or degenerates thereof.

Also contemplated are nucleic acid molecules that encode a single chain SP protease that have proteolytic activity in an *in vitro* proteolysis assay and that have at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 85%, 90% or 95% sequence identity with the full length of a protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide, or that hybridize along their full length or along at least about 70%, 80% or 90% of the full length to a nucleic acid that encodes a protease domain, particularly under conditions of moderate, generally high, stringency.

The isolated nucleic acids can contain least 10 nucleotides, 25 nucleotides, 50 nucleotides, 100 nucleotides, 150 nucleotides, or 200 nucleotides or more contiguous nucleotides of a CVSP17-encoding sequence, or a full-length SP coding sequence. In another embodiment, the nucleic acids are smaller than 35, 200 or 500 nucleotides in length. Nucleic acids that hybridize

-56-

to or are complementary to a CVSP17-encoding nucleic acid molecule can be single or double-stranded. For example, nucleic acids are provided that include a sequence complementary to (specifically are the inverse complement of) at least 10, 25, 50, 100, or 200 nucleotides or the entire coding region of a CVSP17 encoding nucleic acid, particularly the protease domain thereof. For CVSP17 the full-length protein or a domain or active fragment thereof is also provided.

For each of the nucleic acid molecules, the nucleic acid can be DNA or RNA or PNA or other nucleic acid analogs or can include non-natural nucleotide bases. Also provided are isolated nucleic acid molecules that include a sequence of nucleotides complementary to the nucleotide sequence encoding an SP.

10

30

## Probes, primers, antisense oligonucleotides and dsRNA

Also provided are fragments thereof or oligonucleotides that can be used as probes or primers and that contain at least about 10, 14, 16 nucleotides, generally less than 1000 or less than or equal to 100, set forth in SEQ ID No. 5 (or the complement thereof); or contain at least about 30 nucleotides (or the complement thereof) or contain oligonucleotides that hybridize along their full length or along at least about 70%, 80% or 90% of the full length to any such fragments or oligonucleotides. The length of the fragments is a function of the purpose for which they are used and/or the complexity of the genome of interest. Generally probes and primers contain less than about 500, 150, 100 nucleotides.

Probes and primers derived from the nucleic acid molecules are provided. Such probes and primers contain at least 8, 14, 16, 30, 100 or more contiguous nucleotides with identity to contiguous nucleotides of a CVSP17. The probes and primers are optionally labeled with a detectable label, such as a radiolabel or a fluorescent tag, or can be mass differentiated for detection by mass spectrometry or other means.

Also provided is an isolated nucleic acid molecule that includes the sequence of molecules that is complementary to the nucleotide sequence encoding CVSP17 or the portion thereof. Double-stranded RNA (dsRNA), such as RNAi is also provided.

Plasmids, vectors and cells

-57-

Plasmids and vectors containing the nucleic acid molecules are also provided. Cells containing the vectors, including cells that express the encoded proteins are provided. The cell can be a bacterial cell, a yeast cell, a fungal cell, a plant cell, an insect cell or an animal cell. Methods for producing an SP or single chain form of the protease domain thereof by, for example, growing the cell under conditions whereby the encoded SP is expressed by the cell, and recovering the expressed protein, are provided herein. As noted, for CVSP17, the full-length zymogens and activated proteins and activated (two chain) protease and single chain protease domains are provided.

As discussed below, the CVSP17 polypeptide, and catalytically active portions thereof, can be expressed as a secreted protein using the native signal sequence or a heterologous signal. Alternatively the protein can be expressed as inclusion bodies in the cytoplasm and isolated therefrom. The resulting protein can be treated to refold (see, e.g., EXAMPLE 1). Active protease domain can be produced by expression in inclusion bodies, isolation therefrom and denaturation followed by refolding.

## C. Tumor specificity and tissue expression profiles

10

15

20

25

30

Each SP has a characteristic tissue expression profile; the SPs in particular, although not exclusively expressed or activated in tumors, exhibit characteristic tumor tissue expression or activation profiles. In some instances, SPs can have different activity in a tumor cell from a non-tumor cell by virtue of a change in a substrate or cofactor therefor or other factor that would alter the apparent functional activity of the SP. Hence each can serve as a diagnostic marker for particular tumors, by virtue of a level of activity and/or expression or function in a subject (i.e. a mammal, particularly a human) with neoplastic disease, compared to a subject or subjects that do not have the neoplastic disease. In addition, detection of activity (and/or expression) in a particular tissue can be indicative of neoplastic disease.

Circulating SPs in body fluids can be indicative of neoplastic disease. Secreted CVSP17 or activated CVSP17 is indicative of neoplastic disease. Also, by virtue of the activity and/or expression profiles of each SP, they can serve as therapeutic targets, such as by administration of modulators of the activity

-58-

thereof, or, as by administration of a prodrug specifically activated by one of the SPs.

# Tissue expression profiles CVSP17

CVSP17 is expressed in cervical, colon and pancreatic tumors.

In particular, CVSP17 is strongly expressed in cervical carcinoma cells. It or a fragment or splice variant thereof is expressed or activated in colon tumors and also in pancreatic tumors.

Its expression or activation in certain cells, such as cervical cells, can serve as a tumor marker; whereas in other tissues, the absence of expression or activation, can serve as a tumor marker. Detection of CVSP17 in a body fluid also can be indicative of a tumor.

## D. Identification and isolation of SP protein genes

5

10

15

20

25

30

The SP polypeptides, including CVSP17 polypeptides, or domains thereof, can be obtained by methods well known in the art for protein purification and recombinant protein expression. Any method known to those of skill in the art for identification of nucleic acids that encode desired genes can be used. Any method available in the art can be used to obtain a full length (*i.e.*, encompassing the entire coding region) cDNA or genomic DNA clone encoding an SP protein. In particular, the polymerase chain reaction (PCR) can be used to amplify a sequence identified as being differentially expressed or encoding proteins activated at different levels in tumor and non-tumor cells or tissues, *e.g.*, nucleic acids encoding a CVSP17 polypeptide (SEQ. NOs: 5, 6, 12 and 13), in a genomic or cDNA library. Oligonucleotide primers that hybridize to sequences at the 3' and 5' termini of the identified sequences can be used as primers to amplify by PCR sequences from a nucleic acid sample (RNA or DNA), typically a cDNA library, from an appropriate source (*e.g.*, tumor or cancer tissue).

Amplification, such PCR can be carried out by a thermal cycler and Taq polymerase (Gene Amp"). The amplified nucleic acid can include mRNA or cDNA or genomic DNA from any eukaryotic species. One can choose to synthesize several different degenerate primers, for use in the PCR reactions. It is also

-59-

possible to vary the stringency of hybridization conditions used in priming the PCR reactions, to amplify nucleic acid orthologs or homologs (e.g., to obtain SP protein sequences from species other than humans or to obtain human sequences with homology to CVSP17 polypeptide) by allowing for greater or lesser degrees of nucleotide sequence similarity between the known nucleotide sequence and the nucleic acid homolog being isolated. For cross species hybridization, low or moderate stringency conditions are used. For same species hybridization, moderate or high stringency conditions generally are used. After successful amplification of the nucleic acid containing all or a portion of the identified SP protein sequence or of a nucleic acid encoding all or a portion of an SP protein homolog, that segment can be molecularly cloned and sequenced, and used as a probe to isolate a complete cDNA or genomic clone. This, in turn, permits the determination of the gene's complete nucleotide sequence, the analysis of its expression, and the production of its protein product for functional analysis. Once the nucleotide sequence is determined, an open reading frame encoding the SP protein gene protein product can be determined by any method well known in the art for determining open reading frames, for example, using publicly available computer programs for nucleotide sequence analysis. Once an open reading frame is defined, it is routine to determine the amino acid sequence of the protein encoded by the open reading frame. In this way, the nucleotide sequences of the entire SP protein genes as well as the amino acid sequences of SP proteins and analogs can be identified.

10

15

20

25

30

Any eukaryotic cell potentially can serve as the nucleic acid source for the molecular cloning of the SP protein gene. The nucleic acids can be isolated from vertebrate, mammalian, human, porcine, bovine, feline, avian, equine, canine, as well as additional primate sources, insects, plants, etc. The DNA can be obtained by standard procedures known in the art from cloned DNA (e.g., a DNA "library"), by chemical synthesis, by cDNA cloning, or by the cloning of genomic DNA, or fragments thereof, purified from the desired cell (see, for example, Sambrook et al., 1989, Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, 2d Ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, New York; Glover, D.M. (ed.), 1985, DNA Cloning: A Practical Approach, MRL Press, Ltd., Oxford,

-60-

U.K. Vol. I, II). Clones derived from genomic DNA can contain regulatory and intron DNA regions in addition to coding regions; clones derived from cDNA contains only exon sequences. Whatever the source, the gene should be molecularly cloned into a suitable vector for propagation of the gene.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In the molecular cloning of the gene from genomic DNA, DNA fragments are generated, some of which encode the desired gene. The DNA can be cleaved at specific sites using various restriction enzymes. Alternatively, one can use DNAse in the presence of manganese to fragment the DNA, or the DNA can be physically sheared, for example, by sonication. The linear DNA fragments can then be separated according to size by standard techniques, including but not limited to, agarose and polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis and column chromatography.

Once the DNA fragments are generated, identification of the specific DNA fragment containing the desired gene can be accomplished in a number of ways. For example, a portion of the SP protein (of any species) gene (e.g., a PCR amplification product obtained as described above or an oligonucleotide having a sequence of a portion of the known nucleotide sequence) or its specific RNA, or a fragment thereof be purified and labeled, and the generated DNA fragments can be screened by nucleic acid hybridization to the labeled probe (Benton and Davis, Science 196:180 (1977); Grunstein and Hogness, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 72:3961 (1975)). Those DNA fragments with substantial homology to the probe hybridize. It is also possible to identify the appropriate fragment by restriction enzyme digestion(s) and comparison of fragment sizes with those expected according to a known restriction map if such is available or by DNA sequence analysis and comparison to the known nucleotide sequence of SP protein. Further selection can be carried out on the basis of the properties of the gene. Alternatively, the presence of the gene can be detected by assays based on the physical, chemical, or immunological properties of its expressed product. For example, cDNA clones, or DNA clones which hybrid-select the proper mRNA, can be selected which produce a protein that, e.g., has similar or identical electrophoretic migration, isoelectric focusing behavior, proteolytic digestion maps, antigenic properties, serine protease activity. If an anti-SP

-61-

protein antibody is available, the protein can be identified by binding of labeled antibody to the putatively SP protein synthesizing clones, in an ELISA (enzymelinked immunosorbent assay)-type procedure.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Alternatives to isolating the CVSP17 polypeptide genomic DNA include, but are not limited to, chemically synthesizing the gene sequence from a known sequence or making cDNA to the mRNA that encodes the SP protein. For example, RNA for cDNA cloning of the SP protein gene can be isolated from cells expressing the protein. The identified and isolated nucleic acids can then be inserted into an appropriate cloning vector. A large number of vector-host systems known in the art can be used. Possible vectors include, but are not limited to, plasmids or modified viruses, but the vector system must be compatible with the host cell used. Such vectors include, but are not limited to, bacteriophages such as lambda derivatives, or plasmids such as pBR322 or pUC plasmid derivatives or the Bluescript vector (Stratagene, La Jolla, CA). The insertion into a cloning vector can, for example, be accomplished by ligating the DNA fragment into a cloning vector which has complementary cohesive termini. If the complementary restriction sites used to fragment the DNA are not present in the cloning vector, the ends of the DNA molecules can be enzymatically modified. Alternatively, any site desired can be produced by ligating nucleotide sequences (linkers) onto the DNA termini; these ligated linkers can comprise specific chemically synthesized oligonucleotides encoding restriction endonuclease recognition sequences. In an alternative method, the cleaved vector and SP protein gene can be modified by homopolymeric tailing. Recombinant molecules can be introduced into host cells via, for example, transformation, transfection, infection, electroporation and sonorporation, so that many copies of the gene sequence are generated.

In specific embodiments, transformation of host cells with recombinant DNA molecules that incorporate the isolated SP protein gene, cDNA, or synthesized DNA sequence enables generation of multiple copies of the gene. Thus, the gene can be obtained in large quantities by growing transformants, isolating the recombinant DNA molecules from the transformants and, when necessary, retrieving the inserted gene from the isolated recombinant DNA.

-62-

## E. Vectors, plasmids and cells that contain nucleic acids encoding an SP protein or protease domain thereof and expression of SP proteins

#### Vectors and cells

10

15

20

25

30

For recombinant expression of one or more of the SP proteins, the nucleic acid containing all or a portion of the nucleotide sequence encoding the SP protein can be inserted into an appropriate expression vector, *i.e.*, a vector that contains the necessary elements for the transcription and translation of the inserted protein coding sequence. The necessary transcriptional and translational signals also can be supplied by the native promoter for SP genes, and/or their flanking regions.

Also provided are vectors that contain nucleic acid encoding the SPs.

Cells containing the vectors are also provided. The cells include eukaryotic and prokaryotic cells, and the vectors are any suitable for use therein.

Prokaryotic and eukaryotic cells, including endothelial cells, containing the vectors are provided. Such cells include bacterial cells, yeast cells, fungal cells, Archea, plant cells, insect cells and animal cells. The cells are used to produce an SP protein or protease domain thereof by growing the above-described cells under conditions whereby the encoded SP protein or protease domain of the SP protein is expressed by the cell, and recovering the expressed protease domain protein. For purposes herein, the protease domain can be secreted into the medium.

In one embodiment, the vectors include a sequence of nucleotides that encodes a polypeptide that has protease activity and contains all or a portion of the protease domain, or multiple copies thereof, of an SP protein are provided. Also provided are vectors that comprise a sequence of nucleotides that encodes the protease domain and additional portions of an SP protein up to and including a full length SP protein, as well as multiple copies thereof, are also provided. The vectors can selected for expression of the SP protein or protease domain thereof in the cell or such that the SP protein is expressed as a secreted protein. When the protease domain is expressed the nucleic acid is linked to nucleic acid encoding a secretion signal, such as the *Saccharomyces cerevisiae a* mating factor signal sequence or a portion thereof, or the native signal sequence.

-63-

A variety of host-vector systems can be used to express the protein coding sequence. These include but are not limited to mammalian cell systems infected with virus (e.g. vaccinia virus, adenovirus, etc.); insect cell systems infected with virus (e.g. baculovirus); microorganisms such as yeast containing yeast vectors; or bacteria transformed with bacteriophage, DNA, plasmid DNA, or cosmid DNA. The expression elements of vectors vary in their strengths and specificities. Depending on the host-vector system used, any one of a number of suitable transcription and translation elements can be used.

10

15

20

25

30

Any methods known to those of skill in the art for the insertion of DNA fragments into a vector can be used to construct expression vectors containing a chimeric gene containing of appropriate transcriptional/translational control signals and protein coding sequences. These methods can include in vitro recombinant DNA and synthetic techniques and in vivo recombinants (genetic recombination). Expression of nucleic acid sequences encoding SP protein, or domains, derivatives, fragments or homologs thereof, can be regulated by a second nucleic acid sequence so that the genes or fragments thereof are expressed in a host transformed with the recombinant DNA molecule(s). For example, expression of the proteins can be controlled by any promoter/enhancer known in the art. In a specific embodiment, the promoter is not native to the genes for SP protein. Promoters which can be used include but are not limited to the SV40 early promoter (Bernoist and Chambon, Nature 290:304-310 (1981)), the promoter contained in the 3' long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto et al. Cell 22:787-797 (1980)), the herpes thymidine kinase promoter (Wagner et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 78:1441-1445 (1981)), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster et al., Nature 296:39-42 (1982)); prokaryotic expression vectors such as the  $\beta$ -lactamase promoter (Villa-Kamaroff et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 75:3727-3731 1978)) or the tac promoter (DeBoer et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 80:21-25 (1983)); see also "Useful Proteins from Recombinant Bacteria": in Scientific American 242:79-94 (1980)); plant expression vectors containing the nopaline synthetase promoter (Herrar-Estrella et al., Nature 303:209-213 (1984)) or the cauliflower mosaic virus 35S RNA promoter (Garder et al., Nucleic Acids Res. 9:2871

-64-

(1981)), and the promoter of the photosynthetic enzyme ribulose bisphosphate carboxylase (Herrera-Estrella et al., Nature 310:115-120 (1984)); promoter elements from yeast and other fungi such as the Gal4 promoter, the alcohol dehydrogenase promoter, the phosphoglycerol kinase promoter, the alkaline phosphatase promoter, and the following animal transcriptional control regions that exhibit tissue specificity and have been used in transgenic animals: elastase I gene control region which is active in pancreatic acinar cells (Swift et al., Cell 38:639-646 (1984); Ornitz et al., Cold Spring Harbor Symp. Quant. Biol. 50:399-409 (1986); MacDonald, Hepatology 7:425-515 (1987)); insulin gene control region which is active in pancreatic beta cells (Hanahan et al., Nature 315:115-122 (1985)), immunoglobulin gene control region which is active in lymphoid cells (Grosschedl et al., Cell 38:647-658 (1984); Adams et al., Nature 318:533-538 (1985); Alexander et al., Mol. Cell Biol. 7:1436-1444 (1987)), mouse mammary tumor virus control region which is active in testicular, breast, lymphoid and mast cells (Leder et al., Cell 45:485-495 (1986)), albumin gene control region which is active in liver (Pinckert et al., Genes and Devel. 1:268-276 (1987)), alpha-fetoprotein gene control region which is active in liver (Krumlauf et al., Mol. Cell. Biol. 5:1639-1648 (1985); Hammer et al., Science 235:53-58 1987)), alpha-1 antitrypsin gene control region which is active in liver (Kelsey et al., Genes and Devel. 1:161-171 (1987)), beta globin gene control region which is active in myeloid cells (Mogram et al., Nature 315:338-340 (1985); Kollias et al., Cell 46:89-94 (1986)), myelin basic protein gene control region which is active in oligodendrocyte cells of the brain (Readhead et al., Cell 48:703-712 (1987)), myosin light chain-2 gene control region which is active in skeletal muscle (Sani, Nature 314:283-286 (1985)), and gonadotrophic releasing hormone gene control region which is active in gonadotrophs of the hypothalamus (Mason et al., Science 234:1372-1378 (1986)).

20

30

In a specific embodiment, a vector is used that contains a promoter operably linked to nucleic acids encoding an SP protein, or a domain, fragment, derivative or homolog, thereof, one or more origins of replication, and optionally, one or more selectable markers (e.g., an antibiotic resistance gene). Expression vectors containing the coding sequences, or portions thereof, of an SP protein,

are made, for example, by subcloning the coding portions into the EcoRl restriction site of each of the three pGEX vectors (glutathione S-transferase expression vectors (Smith and Johnson, *Gene* 7:31-40 (1988)). This allows for the expression of products in the correct reading frame. Vectors and systems for expression of the protease domains of the SP proteins include the well known *Pichia* vectors (available, for example, from Invitrogen, San Diego, CA), particularly those designed for secretion of the encoded proteins. One exemplary vector is described in the EXAMPLES.

Plasmids for transformation of *E. coli* cells, include, for example, the pET expression vectors (see, U.S patent 4,952,496; available from NOVAGEN, Madison, WI; see, also literature published by Novagen describing the system). Such plasmids include pET 11a, which contains the T7lac promoter, T7 terminator, the inducible *E. coli* lac operator, and the lac repressor gene; pET 12a-c, which contains the T7 promoter, T7 terminator, and the *E. coli* ompT secretion signal; and pET 15b and pET19b (NOVAGEN, Madison, WI), which contain a His-Tag<sup>™</sup> leader sequence for use in purification with a His column and a thrombin cleavage site that permits cleavage following purification over the column; the T7-lac promoter region and the T7 terminator.

10

15

20

25

30

The vectors are introduced into host cells, such as *Pichia* cells and bacterial cells, such as *E. coli*, and the proteins expressed therein. *Pichia* strains, which are known and readily available, include, for example, GS115. Bacterial hosts can contain chromosomal copies of DNA encoding T7 RNA polymerase operably linked to an inducible promoter, such as the lacUV promoter (see, U.S. Patent No. 4,952,496). Such hosts include, but are not limited to, the lysogenic *E. coli* strain BL21(DE3).

#### Expression and production of proteins

The SP domains, derivatives and analogs can be produced by various methods known in the art. For example, once a recombinant cell expressing an SP protein, or a domain, fragment or derivative thereof, is identified, the individual gene product can be isolated and analyzed. This is achieved by assays based on the physical and/or functional properties of the protein, including, but not limited to, radioactive labeling of the product followed by

-66-

analysis by gel electrophoresis, immunoassay, cross-linking to marker-labeled product.

The CVSP17 polypeptides can be isolated and purified by standard methods known in the art (either from natural sources or recombinant host cells expressing the complexes or proteins), including but not restricted to column chromatography (e.g., ion exchange, affinity, gel exclusion, reversed-phase high pressure and fast protein liquid), differential centrifugation, differential solubility, or by any other standard technique used for the purification of proteins. Functional properties can be evaluated using any suitable assay known in the art.

10

15

20

25

30

Alternatively, once an SP protein or its domain or derivative is identified, the amino acid sequence of the protein can be deduced from the nucleotide sequence of the gene which encodes it. In addition, domains, analogs and derivatives of an SP protein can be chemically synthesized by standard chemical methods known in the art (e.g. see Hunkapiller et al. (1984) Nature 310:105-111). For example, a peptide corresponding to a portion of an SP protein, which includes the desired domain or which mediates the desired activity in vitro can be synthesized by use of a peptide synthesizer. Furthermore, if desired, nonclassical amino acids or chemical amino acid analogs can be introduced as a substitution or addition into the SP protein sequence. Non-classical amino acids include but are not limited to the D-isomers of the common amino acids, a-amino isobutyric acid, 4-aminobutyric acid, Abu, 2-aminobutyric acid, €-Abu, e-Ahx, 6-amino hexanoic acid, Aib, 2-amino isobutyric acid, 3-amino propionoic acid, ornithine, norleucine, norvaline, hydroxyproline, sarcosine, citrulline, cysteic acid, t-butylglycine, t-butylalanine, phenylglycine, cyclohexylalanine, ß-alanine, fluoroamino acids, designer amino acids such as ß-methyl amino acids, Ca-methyl amino acids, Na-methyl amino acids, and amino acid analogs in general.

Manipulations of SP protein sequences can be made at the protein level.

Also contemplated herein are SP proteins, domains thereof, derivatives or analogs or fragments thereof, which are differentially modified during or after translation, e.g., by glycosylation, acetylation, phosphorylation, amidation, derivatization by known protecting/blocking groups, proteolytic cleavage, linkage

-67-

to an antibody molecule or other cellular ligand, etc. Any of numerous chemical modifications can be carried out by known techniques, including but not limited to specific chemical cleavage by cyanogen bromide, trypsin, chymotrypsin, papain, V8 protease, NaBH<sub>4</sub>, acetylation, formylation, oxidation, reduction and metabolic synthesis in the presence of tunicamycin.

In cases where natural products are suspected of having a mutation or are isolated from new species, the amino acid sequence of the SP protein isolated from the natural source, as well as those expressed *in vitro*, or from synthesized expression vectors *in vivo* or *in vitro*, can be determined from analysis of the DNA sequence, or alternatively, by direct sequencing of the isolated protein. Such analysis can be performed by manual sequencing or through use of an automated amino acid sequenator.

In particular, the protease domain of the CVSP17 can be expressed intracellularly without a signal sequence, which results in accumulation or formation of inclusion bodies containing protease domain. The inclusion bodies are isolated, denatured, solubilized and refolded protease domain, which is then activated by cleavage at the RI site.

#### Modifications

10

15

20

25

30

A variety of modifications of the SP proteins and domains are contemplated herein. An SP-encoding nucleic acid molecule be modified by any of numerous strategies known in the art (Sambrook et al. (1989) Molecular Cloning, A Laboratory Manual, 2d ed., Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory, Cold Spring Harbor, New York). The sequences can be cleaved at appropriate sites with restriction endonuclease(s), followed by further enzymatic modification if desired, isolated, and ligated in vitro. In the production of the gene encoding a domain, derivative or analog of SP, care should be taken to ensure that the modified gene retains the original translational reading frame, uninterrupted by translational stop signals, in the gene region where the desired activity is encoded.

Additionally, the SP-encoding nucleic acid molecules can be mutated in vitro or in vivo, to create and/or destroy translation, initiation, and/or termination sequences, or to create variations in coding regions and/or form new restriction

-68-

endonuclease sites or destroy pre-existing ones, to facilitate further *in vitro* modification. Also, as described herein muteins with primary sequence alterations, such as replacements of Cys residues and elimination of glycosylation sites are contemplated. Such mutations can be effected by any technique for mutagenesis known in the art, including, but not limited to, chemical mutagenesis and *in vitro* site-directed mutagenesis (Hutchinson et al., *J. Biol. Chem. 253*:6551-6558 (1978)), use of TAB® linkers (Pharmacia). In one embodiment, for example, an SP protein or domain thereof is modified to include a fluorescent label. In other specific embodiments, the SP protein is modified to have a heterofunctional reagent, which can be used to crosslink the members of the complex.

### F. Screening methods

10

20

25

30

The single chain protease domains can be used in a variety of methods to identify compounds that modulate the activity thereof. For SPs that exhibit higher activity or expression in tumor cells, compounds that inhibit the proteolytic activity are of particular interest. For any SPs that are active at lower levels in tumor cells, compounds or agents that enhance the activity are potentially of interest. In all instances the identified compounds include agents that are candidate cancer treatments.

Several types of assays are described herein. It is understood that the protease domains can be used in other assays. The single chain protease domains exhibit catalytic activity. As such they are useful for *in vitro* screening assays, including, for example in binding assays.

The CVSP17 full length zymogens, activated enzymes, single and two chain protease domains are contemplated for use in any screening assay known to those of skill in the art, including those provided herein. Hence the following description, if directed to proteolytic assays is intended to apply to use of a single chain protease domain or a catalytically active portion thereof of any SP, including a CVSP17. Other assays, such as binding assays are provided herein, particularly for use with a CVSP17, including any variants, such as splice variants thereof.

-69-

## 1. Catalytic Assays for identification of agents that modulate the protease activity of an SP protein

Methods for identifying a modulator of the catalytic activity of an SP, particularly a single chain protease domain or catalytically active portion thereof, are provided herein. The methods can be practiced by: a) contacting the CVSP17, a full-length zymogen or activated form, and particularly a single-chain domain thereof, with a substrate of the CVSP17 in the presence of a test substance, and detecting the proteolysis of the substrate, whereby the activity of the CVSP17 is assessed, and comparing the activity to a control. For example, the control can be the activity of the CVSP17 assessed by contacting a CVSP17, including a full-length zymogen or activated form, and particularly a single-chain domain thereof, particularly a single-chain domain thereof, with a substrate of the CVSP17, and detecting the proteolysis of the substrate, whereby the activity of the CVSP17 is assessed. The results in the presence and absence of the test compounds are compared. A difference in the activity indicates that the test substance modulates the activity of the CVSP17. Modulators, such as activators, of CVSP17 activation are also contemplated; such assays are discussed below.

10

15

20

25

30

In one embodiment a plurality of the test substances are screened simultaneously in the above screening method. In another embodiment, the CVSP17 is isolated from a target cell as a means for then identifying agents that are potentially specific for the target cell.

In another embodiment, a test substance is a therapeutic compound, and whereby a difference of the CVSP17 activity measured in the presence and in the absence of the test substance indicates that the target cell responds to the therapeutic compound.

One method includes the steps of (a) contacting the CVSP17 polypeptide or protease domain thereof with one or a plurality of test compounds under conditions conducive to interaction between the ligand and the compounds; and (b) identifying one or more compounds in the plurality that specifically binds to the ligand.

-70-

Another method provided herein includes the steps of a) contacting a CVSP17 polypeptide or protease domain thereof with a substrate of the CVSP17 polypeptide, and detecting the proteolysis of the substrate, whereby the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide is assessed; b) contacting the CVSP17 polypeptide with a substrate of the CVSP17 polypeptide in the presence of a test substance, and detecting the proteolysis of the substrate, whereby the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide is assessed; and c) comparing the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide assessed in steps a) and b), whereby the activity measured in step a) differs from the activity measured in step b) indicates that the test substance modulates the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide.

10

20

25

30

In another embodiment, a plurality of the test substances are screened simultaneously. In comparing the activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide in the presence and absence of a test substance to assess whether the test substance is a modulator of the CVSP17 polypeptide, it is unnecessary to assay the activity in parallel, although such parallel measurement is typical. It is possible to measure the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide at one time point and compare the measured activity to a historical value of the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide.

For instance, one can measure the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide in the presence of a test substance and compare with historical value of the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide measured previously in the absence of the test substance, and *vice versa*. This can be accomplished, for example, by providing the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide on an insert or pamphlet provided with a kit for conducting the assay. Methods for selecting substrates for a particular SP are described in the EXAMPLES, and particular proteolytic assays are described.

Combinations and kits containing the combinations optionally including instructions for performing the assays are provided. The combinations include a CVSP17 polypeptide and a substrate of the CVSP17 polypeptide to be assayed; and, optionally reagents for detecting proteolysis of the substrate. The substrates, which are can be chromogenic or fluorogenic molecules, including proteins, subject to proteolysis by a particular CVSP17 polypeptide, can be

5

10

15

20

25

.30

identified empirically by testing the ability of the CVSP17 polypeptide to cleave the test substrate. Substrates that are cleaved most effectively (i.e., at the lowest concentrations and/or fastest rate or under desirable conditions), are identified.

Additionally provided herein is a kit containing the above-described combination. The kit optionally includes instructions for identifying a modulator of the activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide. Any CVSP17 polypeptide is contemplated as target for identifying modulators of the activity thereof.

### 2. Binding assays

Also provided herein are methods for identification and isolation of agents, particularly compounds that bind to CVSP17s. The assays are designed to identify agents that bind to the zymogen form, the single chain isolated protease domain (or a protein, other than a CVSP17 polypeptide, that contains the protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide), and to the activated form, including the activated form derived from the full length zymogen or from polypeptide that contains the protease domain. The identified compounds are candidates or leads for identification of compounds for treatments of tumors and other disorders and diseases involving aberrant proliferation and/or angiogenesis. The CVSP17 polypeptides used in the methods include any CVSP17 polypeptide as defined herein, including the CVSP17 single chain protease domain or proteolytically active portion thereof.

A variety of methods are provided herein. These methods can be performed in solution or in solid phase reactions in which the CVSP17 polypeptide(s) or protease domain(s) thereof are linked, either directly or indirectly via a linker, to a solid support. Screening assays are described in the Examples, and these assays can be used to identify candidate compounds. For purposes herein, all binding assays described above are provided for CVSP17.

Methods for identifying an agent, such as a compound, that specifically binds to a CVSP17 single chain protease domain, a zymogen or full-length activated CVSP17 and/or two chain protease domain thereof or other polypeptides provided herein are provided. The method can be practiced by (a) contacting the CVSP17 with one or a plurality of test agents under conditions

conducive to binding between the CVSP17 and an agent; and (b) identifying one or more agents within the plurality that specifically binds to one ore more CVSP17 forms.

For example, in practicing such methods the CVSP17 polypeptide is mixed with a potential binding partner or an extract or fraction of a cell under conditions that allow the association of potential binding partners with the polypeptide. After mixing, peptides, polypeptides, proteins or other molecules that have become associated with a CVSP17 are separated from the mixture. The binding partner that bound to the CVSP17 can then be removed and further analyzed. To identify and isolate a binding partner, the entire protein, for instance the entire disclosed protein of SEQ ID Nos. 6 can be used. Alternatively, a fragment of the protein can be used.

10

15

20

25

30

A variety of methods can be used to obtain cell extracts or body fluids, such as blood, serum, urine, sweat, synovial fluid, CSF and other such fluids. For example, cells can be disrupted using either physical or chemical disruption methods. Examples of physical disruption methods include, but are not limited to, sonication and mechanical shearing. Examples of chemical lysis methods include, but are not limited to, detergent lysis and enzyme lysis. A skilled artisan can readily adapt methods for preparing cellular extracts in order to obtain extracts for use in the present methods.

Once an extract of a cell is prepared, the extract is mixed with the CVSP17 under conditions in which association of the protein with the binding partner can occur. A variety of conditions can be used, including conditions that resemble conditions found in the cytoplasm of a human cell. Features such as osmolarity, pH, temperature, and the concentration of cellular extract used, can be varied to optimize the association of the protein with the binding partner. Similarly, methods for isolation of molecules of interest from body fluids are known.

After mixing under appropriate conditions, the bound complex is separated from the mixture. A variety of techniques can be used to separate the mixture. For example, antibodies specific to a CVSP17 can be used to immunoprecipitate the binding partner complex. Alternatively, standard chemical

-73-

separation techniques such as chromatography and density/sediment centrifugation can be used.

10

15

20

25

30

After removing the non-associated cellular constituents in the extract, the binding partner can be dissociated from the complex using conventional methods. For example, dissociation can be accomplished by altering the salt concentration and/or pH of the mixture.

To aid in separating associated binding partner pairs from the mixed extract, the CVSP17 can be immobilized on a solid support. For example, the protein can be attached to a nitrocellulose matrix or acrylic beads. Attachment of the protein or a fragment thereof to a solid support aids in separating peptide/binding partner pairs from other constituents found in the extract. The identified binding partners can be either a single protein or a complex made up of two or more proteins.

Alternatively, the nucleic acid molecules encoding the single chain proteases can be used in a yeast two-hybrid system. The yeast two-hybrid system has been used to identify other protein partner pairs and can readily be adapted to employ the nucleic acid molecules herein described.

Another *in vitro* binding assay, particularly for a CVSP17, uses a mixture of a polypeptide that contains at least the catalytic domain of one of these proteins and one or more candidate binding targets or substrates. After incubating the mixture under appropriate conditions, the ability of the CVSP17 or a polypeptide fragment thereof containing the catalytic domain to bind to or interact with the candidate substrate is assessed. For cell-free binding assays, one of the components includes or is coupled to a detectable label. The label can provide for direct detection, such as radioactivity, luminescence, including fluorescence, optical or electron density, or indirect detection such as an epitope tag and an enzyme. A variety of methods can be employed to detect the label depending on the nature of the label and other assay components. For example, the label can be detected bound to the solid substrate or a portion of the bound complex containing the label can be separated from the solid substrate, and the label thereafter detected.

-74-

# 3. Detection of signal transduction

10

15

20

25

30

Secreted CVSPs, such as CVSP17, can be involved in signal transduction either directly by binding to or interacting with a cell surface receptor or indirectly by activating proteins, such as pro-growth factors that can initiate signal transduction. Assays for assessing signal transduction are well known to those of skill in the art, and can be adapted for use with the CVSP17 polypeptide.

Assays for identifying agents that affect or alter signal transduction mediated directly or indirectly, such as via activation of a pro-growth factor, by a CVSP17, particularly the full length or a sufficient portion to anchor the extracellular domain or a functional portion thereof of a CVSP on the surface of a cell are provided. Such assays, include, for example, transcription based assays in which modulation of a transduced signal is assessed by detecting an effect on an expression from a reporter gene (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,436,128).

4. Methods for Identifying Agents that Modulate the Expression a Nucleic Acid Encoding a CVSP17

Another embodiment provides methods for identifying agents that modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding a CVSP17. Such assays use any available means of monitoring for changes in the expression level of the nucleic acids encoding a CVSP17.

In one assay format, cell lines that contain reporter gene fusions between the open reading frame of CVSP17 or a domain thereof, particularly the protease domain and any assayable fusion partner can be prepared. Numerous assayable fusion partners are known and readily available including the firefly luciferase gene and the gene encoding chloramphenicol acetyltransferase (Alam *et al.*, Anal. Biochem. 188: 245-54 (1990)). Cell lines containing the reporter gene fusions are then exposed to the agent to be tested under appropriate conditions and time. Differential expression of the reporter gene between samples exposed to the agent and control samples identifies agents which modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding a CVSP17.

Additional assay formats can be used to monitor the ability of the agent to modulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding a CVSP17. For instance,

-75-

mRNA expression can be monitored directly by hybridization to the nucleic acids. Cell lines are exposed to the agent to be tested under appropriate conditions and time and total RNA or mRNA is isolated by standard procedures (see, e.g., Sambrook et al. (1989) MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2nd Ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press). Probes to detect differences in RNA expression levels between cells exposed to the agent and control cells can be prepared from the nucleic acids. It is typical, but not necessary, to design probes which hybridize only with target nucleic acids under conditions of high stringency. Only highly complementary nucleic acid hybrids form under conditions of high stringency. Accordingly, the stringency of the assay conditions determines the amount of complementarity which should exist between two nucleic acid strands in order to form a hybrid. Stringency should be chosen to maximize the difference in stability between the probe:target hybrid and potential probe:non-target hybrids.

10

15

20

25

30

Probes can be designed from the nucleic acids through methods known in the art. For instance, the G+C content of the probe and the probe length can affect probe binding to its target sequence. Methods to optimize probe specificity are commonly available (see, e.g., Sambrook et al. (1989) MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2nd Ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press); and Ausubel et al. (1995) CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, Greene Publishing Co., NY).

Hybridization conditions are modified using known methods (see, e.g., Sambrook et al. (1989) MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2nd Ed. Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press); and Ausubel et al. (1995) CURRENT PROTOCOLS IN MOLECULAR BIOLOGY, Greene Publishing Co., NY), as required for each probe. Hybridization of total cellular RNA or RNA enriched for polyA RNA can be accomplished in any available format. For instance, total cellular RNA or RNA enriched for polyA RNA can be affixed to a solid support, and the solid support exposed to at least one probe comprising at least one, or part of one of the nucleic acid molecules under conditions in which the probe specifically hybridizes. Alternatively, nucleic acid fragments comprising at least one, or part of one of the sequences can be affixed to a solid support, such as a

-76-

porous glass wafer. The glass wafer can then be exposed to total cellular RNA or polyA RNA from a sample under conditions in which the affixed sequences specifically hybridize. Such glass wafers and hybridization methods are widely available, for example, those disclosed by Beattie (WO 95/11755). By examining for the ability of a given probe to specifically hybridize to an RNA sample from an untreated cell population and from a cell population exposed to the agent, agents which up or down regulate the expression of a nucleic acid encoding the CVSP17 polypeptide, are identified.

In one format, the relative amounts of a protein between a cell population that has been exposed to the agent to be tested compared to an un-exposed control cell population can be assayed (e.g., a prostate cancer cell line, a lung cancer cell line, a colon cancer cell line or a breast cancer cell line). In this format, probes, such as specific antibodies, are used to monitor the differential expression or level of activity of the protein in the different cell populations or body fluids. Cell lines or populations or body fluids are exposed to the agent to be tested under appropriate conditions and time. Cellular lysates or body fluids can be prepared from the exposed cell line or population and from a control, unexposed cell line or population or unexposed body fluid. The cellular lysates or body fluids are then analyzed with the probe.

10

20

25

30

For example, N- and C- terminal fragments of the CVSP17 can be expressed in bacteria and used to search for proteins which bind to these fragments. Fusion proteins, such as His-tag or GST fusion to the N- or C-terminal regions of the CVSP17 can be prepared for use as a substrate. These fusion proteins can be coupled to, for example, Glutathione-Sepharose beads and then probed with cell lysates or body fluids. Prior to lysis, the cells or body fluids can be treated with a candidate agent which can modulate a CVSP17 or proteins that interact with domains thereon. Lysate proteins binding to the fusion proteins can be resolved by SDS-PAGE, isolated and identified by protein sequencing or mass spectroscopy, as is known in the art.

Antibody probes are prepared by immunizing suitable mammalian hosts in appropriate immunization protocols using the peptides, polypeptides or proteins if they are of sufficient length (e.g., 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, 20,

-77-

25, 30, 35, 40 or more consecutive amino acids the CVSP17 polypeptide or if required to enhance immunogenicity, conjugated to suitable carriers. Methods for preparing immunogenic conjugates with carriers, such as bovine serum albumin (BSA), keyhole limpet hemocyanin (KLH), or other carrier proteins are well known in the art. In some circumstances, direct conjugation using, for example, carbodiimide reagents can be effective; in other instances linking reagents such as those supplied by Pierce Chemical Co., Rockford, IL, can be desirable to provide accessibility to the hapten. Hapten peptides can be extended at either the amino or carboxy terminus with a Cys residue or interspersed with cysteine residues, for example, to facilitate linking to a carrier. Administration of the immunogens is conducted generally by injection over a suitable time period and with use of suitable adjuvants, as is generally understood in the art. During the immunization schedule, titers of antibodies are taken to determine adequacy of antibody formation.

Anti-peptide antibodies can be generated using synthetic peptides corresponding to, for example, the carboxy terminal amino acids of the CVSP17. Synthetic peptides can be as small as 1-3 amino acids in length, generally at least 4 or more amino acid residues long. The peptides can be coupled to KLH using standard methods and can be immunized into animals, such as rabbits or ungulate. Polyclonal antibodies can then be purified, for example using Actigel beads containing the covalently bound peptide.

15

20

25

30

While the polyclonal antisera produced in this way can be satisfactory for some applications, for pharmaceutical compositions, use of monoclonal preparations are generally used. Immortalized cell lines which secrete the desired monoclonal antibodies can be prepared using the standard method of Kohler et al., (Nature 256: 495-7 (1975)) or modifications which effect immortalization of lymphocytes or spleen cells, as is generally known. The immortalized cell lines secreting the desired antibodies are screened by immunoassay in which the antigen is the peptide hapten, polypeptide or protein. When the appropriate immortalized cell culture secreting the desired antibody is identified, the cells can be cultured either in vitro or by production in vivo via

-78-

ascites fluid. Of particular interest, are monoclonal antibodies that recognize the catalytic domain of an CVSP17.

Additionally, the zymogen or two-chain form of the CVSP17 can be used to make monoclonal antibodies that recognize conformation epitopes. The desired monoclonal antibodies are then recovered from the culture supernatant or from the ascites supernatant. Fragments of the monoclonals or the polyclonal antisera that contain the antigen binding portion can be used as antagonists, as well as the intact antibodies. Immunologically reactive fragments, such as the Fab, Fab', or F(ab')<sub>2</sub> fragments are often used, especially in a therapeutic context, as these fragments are generally less immunogenic than the whole immunoglobulin. Regions that bind specifically to the desired regions of receptor also can be produced in the context of chimeras with multiple species origin.

# G. Assay formats and selection of test substances that modulate at least one activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide

Methods for identifying agents that modulate at least one activity of a CVSP17 are provided. The methods include phage display and other methods for assessing alterations in the activity of a CVSP17. Such methods or assays can use any means of monitoring or detecting the desired activity. A variety of formats and detection protocols are known for performing screening assays. Any such formats and protocols can be adapted for identifying modulators of CVSP17 polypeptide activities. The following includes a discussion of exemplary protocols.

# 1. High throughput screening assays

10

15

20

25

30

Although the above-described assay can be conducted where a single CVSP17 polypeptide is screened, and/or a single test substance is screened in one assay, the assay typically is conducted in a high throughput screening mode, i.e., a plurality of the SP proteins are screened against and/or a plurality of the test substances are screened simultaneously (See generally, High Throughput Screening: The Discovery of Bioactive Substances (Devlin, Ed.) Marcel Dekker, 1997; Sittampalam et al., Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol., 1:384-91 (1997); and Silverman et al., Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol., 2:397-403 (1998)). For

-79-

example, the assay can be conducted in a multi-well (e.g., 24-, 48-, 96-, 384-, 1536-well or higher density), chip or array format.

High-throughput screening (HTS) is the process of testing a large number of diverse chemical structures against disease targets to identify "hits" (Sittampalam et al., Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol., 1:384-91 (1997)). Current state-of-the-art HTS operations are highly automated and computerized to handle sample preparation, assay procedures and the subsequent processing of large volumes of data.

Detection technologies employed in high-throughput screens depend on the type of biochemical pathway being investigated (Sittampalam et al., Curr. 10 Opin. Chem. Biol., 1:384-91 (1997)). These methods include, radiochemical methods, such as the scintillation proximity assays (SPA), which can be adapted to a variety of enzyme assays (Lerner et al., J. Biomol. Screening, 1:135-143 (1996); Baker et al., Anal. Biochem., 239:20-24 (1996); Baum et al., Anal. Biochem., 237:129-134 (1996); and Sullivan et al., J. Biomol. Screening 2:19-23 (1997)) and protein-protein interaction assays (Braunwalder et al., J. Biomol. Screening 1:23-26 (1996); Sonatore et al., Anal. Biochem. 240:289-297 (1996); and Chen et al., J. Biol. Chem. 271:25308-25315 (1996)), and non-isotopic detection methods, including but are not limited to, colorimetric and luminescence detection methods, resonance energy transfer (RET) methods, 20 time-resolved fluorescence (HTRF) methods, cell-based fluorescence assays, such as fluorescence resonance energy transfer (FRET) procedures (see, e.g., Gonzalez et al., Biophys. J., 69:1272-1280 (1995)), fluorescence polarization or anisotropy methods (see, e.g., Jameson et al., Methods Enzymol. 246:283-300 (1995); Jolley, J. Biomol. Screening 1:33-38 (1996); Lynch et al., 25 Anal. Biochem. 247:77-82 (1997)), fluorescence correlation spectroscopy (FCS) and other such methods.

# 2. Test Substances

30

Test compounds, including small molecules, antibodies, proteins, nucleic acids, peptides, natural products, mixtures of natural products, derivatives (e.g., chemical derivatives) of natural products, and libraries and collections thereof, can be screened in the above-described assays and assays described below to

-80-

identify compounds that modulate the activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide.

Rational drug design methodologies that rely on computational chemistry can be used to screen and identify candidate compounds.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Test compounds (agents) that are assayed in the methods can be produced and obtained by any method known to those of skill in the art. For example, they can be randomly selected or rationally selected or designed. The agents can be, as examples, peptides, small molecules, and carbohydrates. A skilled artisan can readily recognize that there is no limit to the structural nature of the agents. The peptide agents can be prepared using standard solid phase (or solution phase) peptide synthesis methods, as is known in the art. In addition, the DNA encoding these peptides can be synthesized using commercially available oligonucleotide synthesis instrumentation and produced recombinantly using standard recombinant production systems. The production using solid phase peptide synthesis is necessitated if non-gene-encoded amino acids are to be included.

The compounds identified by the screening methods include inhibitors, including antagonists, and can be agonists. Compounds for screening include any compounds and collections of compounds available, known or that can be prepared.

#### a. Selection of Compounds

Compounds can be selected for their potency and selectivity of inhibition of serine proteases, especially a CVSP17 polypeptide. As described herein, and as generally known, a target serine protease and its substrate are combined under assay conditions permitting reaction of the protease with its substrate. The assay is performed in the absence of test compound, and in the presence of increasing concentrations of the test compound. The concentration of test compound at which 50% of the serine protease activity is inhibited by the test compound is the IC<sub>50</sub> value (Inhibitory Concentration) or EC<sub>50</sub> (Effective Concentration) value for that compound. Within a series or group of test compounds, those having lower IC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> values are considered more potent inhibitors of the serine protease than those compounds having higher IC<sub>50</sub> or EC<sub>50</sub> values. The IC<sub>50</sub> measurement is often used for more simplistic assays,

-81-

whereas the  $EC_{50}$  is often used for more complicated assays, such as those employing cells.

Typically candidate compounds have an  $IC_{50}$  value of 100 nM or less as measured in an *in vitro* assay for inhibition of CVSP17 polypeptide activity. The test compounds also are evaluated for selectivity toward a serine protease. As described herein, and as generally known, a test compound is assayed for its potency toward a panel of serine proteases and other enzymes and an  $IC_{50}$  value or  $EC_{50}$  value is determined for each test compound in each assay system. A compound that demonstrates a low  $IC_{50}$  value or  $EC_{50}$  value for the target enzyme, *e.g.*, CVSP17 polypeptide, and a higher  $IC_{50}$  value or  $EC_{50}$  value for other enzymes within the test panel (*e.g.*, urokinase tissue plasminogen activator, thrombin, Factor Xa), is considered to be selective toward the target enzyme. Generally, a compound is deemed selective if its  $IC_{50}$  value or  $EC_{50}$  value in the target enzyme assay is at least 2-fold, 5-fold, 10-fold (or higher-fold) less than the next smallest  $IC_{50}$  value or  $EC_{50}$  value measured in the selectivity panel of enzymes.

10

20

25

30

Compounds are also evaluated for their activity *in vivo*. The type of assay chosen for evaluation of test compounds depends on the pathological condition to be treated or prevented by use of the compound, as well as the route of administration to be evaluated for the test compound.

For instance, to evaluate the activity of a compound to reduce tumor growth through inhibition of CVSP17 polypeptide, the procedures described by Jankun et al., *Canc. Res.* 57:559-563 (1997) to evaluate PAI-1 can be employed. Briefly, the ATCC cell lines DU145 and LnCaP are injected into SCID mice. After tumors are established, the mice are given test compound according to a dosing regime determined from the compound's *in vitro* characteristics. The Jankun *et al.* compound was administered in water. Tumor volume measurements are taken twice a week for about five weeks. A compound is deemed active if an animal to which the compound was administered exhibited decreased tumor volume, as compared to animals receiving appropriate control compounds.

Another in vivo experimental model designed to evaluate the effect of paminobenzamidine, a swine protease inhibitor, on reducing tumor volume is described by Billström et al., Int. J. Cancer 61:542-547 (1995).

To evaluate the ability of a compound to reduce the occurrence of, or inhibit, metastasis, the procedures described by Kobayashi *et al. Int. J. Canc.* 57:727-733d (1994) can be employed. Briefly, a murine xenograft selected for high lung colonization potential is injected into C57B1/6 mice i.v. (experimental metastasis) or s.c. into the abdominal wall (spontaneous metastasis). Various concentrations of the compound to be tested can be admixed with the tumor cells in Matrigel prior to injection. Daily i.p. injections of the test compound are made either on days 1-6 or days 7-13 after tumor inoculation. The animals are sacrificed about three or four weeks after tumor inoculation, and the lung tumor colonies are counted. Evaluation of the resulting data permits a determination as to efficacy of the test compound, optimal dosing and route of administration.

10

15

20

25

30

The activity of the tested compounds toward decreasing tumor volume and metastasis can be evaluated in model described in Rabbani et al., *Int. J. Cancer 63*:840-845 (1995) to evaluate their inhibitor. There, Mat LyLu tumor cells were injected into the flank of Copenhagen rats. The animals were implanted with osmotic minipumps to continuously administer various doses of test compound for up to three weeks. The tumor mass and volume of experimental and control animals were evaluated during the experiment, as were metastatic growths. Evaluation of the resulting data permits a determination as to efficacy of the test compound, optimal dosing, and route of administration. Some of these authors described a related protocol in Xing et al., *Canc. Res.* 57:3585-3593 (1997).

To evaluate the anti-angiogenesis activity of a compound, a rabbit cornea neovascularization model can be employed (see, e.g., Avery et al. (1990) Arch. Ophthalmol., 108:1474-147). Avery et al. describes anesthetizing New Zealand albino rabbits and then making a central corneal incision and forming a radial corneal pocket. A slow release prostaglandin pellet was placed in the pocket to induce neovascularization. Test compound was administered i.p. for five days, at which time the animals were sacrificed. The effect of the test compound is

-83-

evaluated by review of periodic photographs taken of the limbus, which can be used to calculate the area of neovascular response and, therefore, limbal neovascularization. A decreased area of neovascularization as compared with appropriate controls indicates the test compound was effective at decreasing or inhibiting neovascularization.

An angiogenesis model used to evaluate the effect of a test compound in preventing angiogenesis is described by Min et al. Canc. Res. 56:2428-2433 (1996). C57BL6 mice receive subcutaneous injections of a Matrigel mixture containing bFGF, as the angiogenesis-inducing agent, with and without the test compound. After five days, the animals are sacrificed and the Matrigel plugs, in which neovascularization can be visualized, are photographed. An experimental animal receiving Matrigel and an effective dose of test compound exhibits less vascularization than a control animal or an experimental animal receiving a less-or non-effective dose of compound.

10

15

20

25

30

An *in vivo* system designed to test compounds for their ability to limit the spread of primary tumors is described by Crowley et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci.* 90:5021-5025 (1993). Nude mice are injected with tumor cells (PC3) engineered to express CAT (chloramphenicol acetyltransferase). Compounds to be tested for their ability to decrease tumor size and/or metastases are administered to the animals, and subsequent measurements of tumor size and/or metastatic growths are made. In addition, the level of CAT detected in various organs provides an indication of the ability of the test compound to inhibit metastasis; detection of less CAT in tissues of a treated animal versus a control animal indicates less CAT-expressing cells migrated to that tissue.

In vivo experimental models designed to evaluate the inhibitory potential of a test serine protease inhibitors, using a tumor cell line F3II known to be highly invasive (see, e.g., Alonso et al., Breast Canc. Res. Treat. 40:209-223 (1996)) can be used. Alonso describes in vivo studies for toxicity determination, tumor growth, invasiveness, spontaneous metastasis, experimental lung metastasis, and an angiogenesis assay.

The CAM model (chick embryo chorioallantoic membrane model), first described by L. Ossowski in 1998 (*J. Cell Biol. 107*:2437-2445 (1988)),

provides another method for evaluating the inhibitory activity of a test compound. In the CAM model, tumor cells invade through the chorioaliantoic membrane. Administration of several serine protease inhibitors resulted in less or no invasion of the tumor cells through the membrane. Thus, the CAM assay is performed with CAM and tumor cells in the presence and absence of various concentrations of test compound. The invasiveness of tumor cells is measured under such conditions to provide an indication of the compound's inhibitory activity. A compound having inhibitory activity correlates with less tumor invasion.

10

15

20

25

30

The CAM model is also used in a standard assay of angiogenesis (i.e., effect on formation of new blood vessels (Brooks et al. Methods in Molecular Biology 129:257-269 (1999)). In this model, a filter disc containing an angiogenesis inducer, such as basic fibroblast growth factor (bFGF) is placed onto the CAM. Diffusion of the cytokine into the CAM induces local angiogenesis, which can be measured in several ways such as by counting the number of blood vessel branch points within the CAM directly below the filter disc. The ability of identified compounds to inhibit cytokine-induced angiogenesis can be tested using this model. A test compound can either be added to the filter disc that contains the angiogenesis inducer, be placed directly on the membrane or be administered systemically. The extent of new blood vessel formation in the presence and/or absence of test compound can be compared using this model. The formation of fewer new blood vessels in the presence of a test compound would be indicative of anti-angiogenesis activity. A demonstration of anti-angiogenesis activity for inhibitors of a CVSP17 polypeptide is indicative of a role in angiogenesis for that SP protein.

#### b. Known serine protease inhibitors

Compounds for screening can be serine protease inhibitors, which can be tested for their ability to inhibit the activity of a CVSP17.

Exemplary, serine protease inhibitors for use in the screening assays, include, but are not limited to: Serine Protease Inhibitor 3 (SPI-3) (Chen, et al. Citokine, 11:856-862 (1999)); Aprotinin (Iijima, R., et al., J. Biochem. (Tokyo) 126:912-916 (1999)); Kazal-type serine protease inhibitor-like proteins (Niimi, et al. Eur.

J. Biochem., 266:282-292 (1999)); Kunitz-type serine protease inhibitor (Ravichandran, S., et al., Acta Crystallogr. D. Biol. Crystallogr., 55:1814-1821 (1999)); Tissue factor pathway inhibitor-2/Matrix-associated serine protease inhibitor (TFPI-2/MSPI), (Liu, Y. et al. Arch. Biochem. Biophys. 370:112-8 (1999)); Bukunin (Cui, C.Y. et al. J. Invest. Dermatol. 113:182-8 (1999)); Nafmostat mesilate (Ryo, R. et al. Vox Sang. 76:241-6 (1999)); TPCK (Huang et al. Oncogene 18:3431-3439 (1999)); A synthetic cotton-bound serine protease inhibitor (Edwards et al. Wound Repair Regen. 7:106-18 (1999)); FUT-175 (Sawada, M. et al. Stroke 30:644-50 (1999)); Combination of serine protease inhibitor FUT-0175 and thromboxane synthetase inhibitor OKY-046 10 (Kaminogo et al. Neurol. Med. Chir. (Tokyo) 38:704-8; discussion 708-9 (1998)); The rat serine protease inhibitor 2.1 gene (LeCam, A., et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 253:311-4 (1998)); A new intracellular serine protease inhibitor expressed in the rat pituitary gland complexes with granzyme B (Hill et al. FEBS Lett. 440:361-4 (1998)); 3,4-Dichloroisocoumarin (Hammed et al. Proc. 15 Soc. Exp. Biol. Med., 219:132-7 (1998)); LEXO32 (Bains et al. Eur. J. Pharmacol. 356:67-72 (1998)); N-tosyl-L-phenylalanine chloromethyl ketone (Dryjanski et al. Biochemistry 37:14151-6 (1998)); Mouse gene for the serine protease inhibitor neuroserpin (P112) (Berger et al. Gene, 214:25-33 (1998)); Rat serine protease inhibitor 2.3 gene (Paul et al. Eur. J. Biochem. 254:538-46 20 (1998)); Ecotin (Yang et al. J. Mol. Biol. 279:945-57 (1998)); A 14 kDa plantrelated serine protease inhibitor (Roch et al. Dev. Comp. Immunol. 22(1):1-12 (1998)); Matrix-associated serine protease inhibitor TFPI-2/33 kDa MSPI (Rao et al. Int. J. Cancer 76:749-56 (1998)); ONO-3403 (Hiwasa et al. Cancer Lett. 126:221-5 (1998)); Bdellastasin (Moser et al. Eur. J. Biochem. 253:212-20 25 (1998)); Bikunin (Xu et al. J. Mol. Biol. 276:955-66 (1998)); Nafamostat mesilate (Mellgren et al. Thromb. Haemost. 79:342-7 (1998)); The growth hormone dependent serine protease inhibitor, Spi 2.1 (Maake et al. Endocrinology 138:5630-6 (1997)); Growth factor activator inhibitor type 2, a Kunitz-type serine protease inhibitor (Kawaguchi et al. J. Biol. Chem., 30 272:27558-64 (1997)); Heat-stable serine protease inhibitor protein from ovaries of the desert locust, Schistocerga gregaria (Hamdaoui et al. Biochem. Biophys.

Res. Commun. 238:357-60 (1997)); Human placental Hepatocyte growth factor activator inhibitor, a Kunitz-type serine protease inhibitor (Shimomura et al. J. Biol. Chem. 272:6370-6 (1997)); FUT-187, oral serine protease inhibitor (Shiozaki et al. Gan To Kaguku Ryoho, 23(14): 1971-9 (1996)); Extracellular matrix-associated serine protease inhibitors (Mr 33,000, 31,000, and 27,000 (Rao, C.N., et al., Arch. Biochem. Biophys., 335:82-92 (1996)); An irreversible isocoumarin serine protease inhibitor (Palencia, D.D., et al., Biol. Reprod., 55:536-42 (1996)); 4-(2-aminoethyl)-benzenesulfonyl fluoride (AEBSF) (Nakabo et al. J. Leukoc. Biol. 60:328-36 (1996)); Neuroserpin (Osterwalder, T., et al., EMBO J. 15:2944-53 (1996)); Human serine protease inhibitor alpha-1-10 antitrypsin (Forney et al. J. Parasitol.. 82:496-502 (1996)); Rat serine protease inhibitor 2.3 (Simar-Blanchet, A.E., et al., Eur. J. Biochem., 236:638-48 (1996)); Gebaxate mesilate (parodi, F., et al., J. Cardiothorac. Vasc. Anesth. 10:235-7 (1996)); Recombinant serine protease inhibitor, CPTI II (Stankiewicz, M., et al., (Acta Biochim. Pol., 43(3):525-9 (1996)); A cysteine-rich serine protease inhibitor (Guamerin II) (Kim, D.R., et al., J. Enzym. Inhib., 10:81-91 (1996)); Diisopropylfluorophosphate (Lundqvist, H., et al., Inflamm. Res., 44(12):510-7 (1995)); Nexin 1 (Yu, D.W., et al., J. Cell Sci., 108(Pt 12):3867-74 (1995)); LEXO32 (Scalia, R., et al., Shock, 4(4):251-6 (1995)); Protease nexin I (Houenou, L.J., et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 92(3):895-9 (1995)); 20 Chymase-directed serine protease inhibitor (Woodard S.L., et al., J. Immunol., 153(11):5016-25 (1994)); N-alpha-tosyl-L-lysyl-chloromethyl ketone (TLCK) (Bourinbaiar, A.S., et al., Cell Immunol., 155(1):230-6 (1994)); Smpi56 (Ghendler, Y., et al., Exp. Parasitol., 78(2):121-31 (1994)); Schistosoma haematobium serine protease inhibitor (Blanton, R.E., et al., Mol. Biochem. 25 Parasitol., 63(1):1-11 (1994)); Spi-1 (Warren, W.C., et al., Mol. Cell Endocrinol., 98(1):27-32 (1993)); TAME (Jessop, J.J., et al., Inflammation, 17(5):613-31 (1993)); Antithrombin III (Kalaria, R.N., et al., Am. J. Pathol., 143(3):886-93 (1993)); FOY-305 (Ohkoshi, M., et al., Anticancer Res., 13(4):963-6 (1993)); Camostat mesilate (Senda, S., et al., Intern. Med., 32(4):350-4 (1993)); Pigment 30 epithelium-derived factor (Steele, F.R., et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.,

90(4):1526-30 (1993)); Antistasin (Holstein, T.W., et al., FEBS Lett.,

25

30

309(3):288-92 (1992)); the vaccinia virus K2L gene encodes a serine protease inhibitor (Zhou, J., et al., Virology, 189(2):678-86 (1992)); Bowman-Birk serineprotease inhibitor (Werner, M.H., et al., J. Mol. Biol., 225(3):873-89 (1992); FUT-175 (Yanamoto, H., et al., Neurosurgery, 30(3):358-63 (1992)); FUT-175; (Yanamoto, H., et al., Neurosurgery, 30(3):351-6, discussion 356-7 (1992)); PAI-I (Yreadwell, B.V., et al., J. Orthop. Res., 9(3):309-16 (1991)); 3,4-Dichloroisocoumarin (Rusbridge, N.M., et al., FEBS Lett., 268(1):133-6 (1990)); Alpha 1-antichymotrypsin (Lindmark, B.E., et al., Am. Rev. Respir. Des., 141(4) Pt 1):884-8 (1990)); P-toluenesulfonyl-L-arginine methyl ester (TAME) (Scuderi, P., J. Immunol., 143(1):168-73 (1989)); Alpha 1-antichymotrypsin (Abraham, C.R., et al., Cell, 52(4):487-501 (1988)); Contrapsin (Modha, J., et al., Parasitology, 96 (Pt 1):99-109 (1988)); Alpha 2-antiplasmin (Holmes, W.E., et al., J. Biol. Chem., 262(4):1659-64 (1987)); 3,4-dichloroisocoumarin (Harper, J.W., et al., Biochemistry, 24(8):1831-41 (1985)); Diisopropylfluorophosphate (Tsutsui, K., et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 123(1):271-7 (1984)); 15 Gabexate mesilate (Hesse, B., et al., Pharmacol. Res. Commun., 16(7):637-45 (1984)); Phenyl methyl sulfonyl fluoride (Dufer, J., et al., Scand. J. Haematol., 32(1):25-32 (1984)); Protease inhibitor Cl-2 (McPhalen, C.A., et al., J. Mol. Biol., 168(2):445-7 (1983)); Phenylmethylsulfonyl fluoride (Sekar V., et al., Biochem. Biophys. Res. Commun., 89(2):474-8 (1979)); PGE1 (Feinstein, M.D., 20 et al., Prostaglandine, 14(6):1075-93 (1977).

# c. Combinatorial libraries and other libraries

The source of compounds for the screening assays, can be libraries, including, but are not limited to, combinatorial libraries. Methods for synthesizing combinatorial libraries and characteristics of such combinatorial libraries are known in the art (See generally, Combinatorial Libraries: Synthesis, Screening and Application Potential (Cortese Ed.) Walter de Gruyter, Inc., 1995; Tietze and Lieb, Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol., 2(3):363-71 (1998); Lam, Anticancer Drug Des., 12(3):145-67 (1997); Blaney and Martin, Curr. Opin. Chem. Biol., 1(1):54-9 (1997); and Schultz and Schultz, Biotechnol. Prog., 12(6):729-43 (1996)).

-88-

Methods and strategies for generating diverse libraries, primarily peptideand nucleotide-based oligomer libraries, have been developed using molecular
biology methods and/or simultaneous chemical synthesis methodologies (see,
e.g., Dower et al., Annu. Rep. Med. Chem., 26:271-280 (1991); Fodor et al.,
Science, 251:767-773 (1991); Jung et al., Angew. Chem. Ind. Ed. Engl.,
31:367-383 (1992); Zuckerman et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 89:45054509 (1992); Scott et al., Science, 249:386-390 (1990); Devlin et al., Science,
249:404-406 (1990); Cwirla et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 87:6378-6382
(1990); and Gallop et al., J. Medicinal Chemistry, 37:1233-1251 (1994)). The
resulting combinatorial libraries potentially contain millions of compounds that
can be screened to identify compounds that exhibit a selected activity.

The libraries fall into roughly three categories: fusion-protein-displayed peptide libraries in which random peptides or proteins are presented on the surface of phage particles or proteins expressed from plasmids; support-bound synthetic chemical libraries in which individual compounds or mixtures of compounds are presented on insoluble matrices, such as resin beads (see, e.g., Lam et al., Nature, 354:82-84 (1991)) and cotton supports (see, e.g., Eichler et al., Biochemistry 32:11035-11041 (1993)); and methods in which the compounds are used in solution (see, e.g., Houghten et al., Nature, 354:84-86 (1991); Houghten et al., BioTechniques, 313:412-421 (1992); and Scott et al., Curr. Opin. Biotechnol., 5:40-48 (1994)). There are numerous examples of synthetic peptide and oligonucleotide combinatorial libraries and there are many methods for producing libraries that contain non-peptidic small organic molecules. Such libraries can be based on a basis set of monomers that are combined to form mixtures of diverse organic molecules or that can be combined to form a library based upon a selected pharmacophore monomer.

15

20

25

30

Either a random or a deterministic combinatorial library can be screened by the presently disclosed and/or claimed screening methods. In either of these two libraries, each unit of the library is isolated and/or immobilized on a solid support. In the deterministic library, one knows a priori a particular unit's location on each solid support. In a random library, the location of a particular unit is not known a priori although each site still contains a single unique unit.

Many methods for preparing libraries are known to those of skill in this art (see, e.g., Geysen et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:3998-4002 (1984), Houghten et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA, 81:5131-5135 (1985)). Combinatorial library generated by any techniques known to those of skill in the art are contemplated (see, e.g., Table 1 of Schultz and Schultz, Biotechnol. Prog., 12(6):729-43 (1996)) for screening; Bartel et al., Science, 261:1411-1418 (1993); Baumbach et al. BioPharm, (Can):24-35 (1992); Bock et al. Nature, 355:564-566 (1992); Borman, S., Combinatorial chemists focus on small molecules molecular recognition, and automation, Chem. Eng. News, 2(12):29 (1996); Boublik, et al., Eukaryotic Virus Display: Engineering the Major 10 Surface Glycoproteins of the Autographa California Nuclear Polyhedrosis Virus (ACNPV) for the Presentation of Foreign Proteins on the Virus Surface, Bio/Technology, 13:1079-1084 (1995); Brenner, et al., Encoded Combinatorial Chemistry, Proc. Natl. Acad Sci. U.S.A., 89:5381-5383 (1992); Caflisch, et al., Computational Combinatorial Chemistry for De Novo Ligand Design: Review and 15 Assessment, Perspect. Drug Discovery Des., 3:51-84 (1995); Cheng, et al., Sequence-Selective Peptide Binding with a Peptido-A,B-trans-steroidal Receptor Selected from an Encoded Combinatorial Library, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 118:1813-1814 (1996); Chu, et al., Affinity Capillary Electrophoresis to Identify the Peptide in A Peptide Library that Binds Most Tightly to Vancomycin, J. Org. 20 Chem., 58:648-652 (1993); Clackson, et al., Making Antibody Fragments Using Phage Display Libraries, Nature, 352:624-628 (1991); Combs, et al., Protein Structure-Based Combinatorial Chemistry: Discovery of Non-Peptide Binding Elements to Src SH3 Domain, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 118:287-288 (1996); Cwirla, et al., Peptides On Phage: A Vast Library of Peptides for Identifying Ligands, 25 Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 87:6378-6382 (1990); Ecker, et al., Combinatorial Drug Discovery: Which Method will Produce the Greatest Value, Bio/Technology, 13:351-360 (1995); Ellington, et al., In Vitro Selection of RNA Molecules That Bind Specific Ligands, Nature, 346:818-822 (1990); Ellman, J.A., Variants of Benzodiazephines, J. Am. Chem. Soc., 114:10997 (1992); 30 Erickson, et al., The Proteins; Neurath, H., Hill, R.L., Eds.: Academic: New York, 1976; pp. 255-257; Felici, et al., J. Mol. Biol., 222:301-310 (1991); Fodor, et

(

al., Light-Directed, Spatially Addressable Parallel Chemical Synthesis, Science, 251:767-773 (1991); Francisco, et al., Transport and Anchoring of Beta-Lactamase to the External Surface of E. Coli., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 89:2713-2717 (1992); Georgiou, et al., Practical Applications of Engineering Gram-Negative Bacterial Cell Surfaces, TIBTECH, 11:6-10 (1993); Geysen, et al., Use of peptide synthesis to probe viral antigens for epitopes to a resolution of a single amino acid, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 81:3998-4002 (1984); Glaser, et al., Antibody Engineering by Condon-Based Mutagenesis in a Filamentous Phage Vector System, J. Immunol., 149:3903-3913 (1992); Gram, et al., In vitro selection and affinity maturation of antibodies from a naive combinatorial 10 immunoglobulin library, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci., 89:3576-3580 (1992); Han, et al., Liquid-Phase Combinatorial Synthesis, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 92:6419-6423 (1995); Hoogenboom, et al., Multi-Subunit Proteins on the Surface of Filamentous Phage: Methodologies for Displaying Antibody (Fab) Heavy and Light Chains, Nucleic Acids Res., 19:4133-4137 (1991); Houghten, 15 et al., General Method for the Rapid Solid-Phase Synthesis of Large Numbers of Peptides: Specificity of Antigen-Antibody Interaction at the Level of Individual Amino Acids, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 82:5131-5135 (1985); Houghten, et al., The Use of Synthetic Peptide Combinatorial Libraries for the Determination of Peptide Ligands in Radio-Receptor Assays-Opiod-Peptides, Bioorg. Med. 20 Chem. Lett., 3:405-412 (1993); Houghten, et al., Generation and Use of Synthetic Peptide Combinatorial Libraries for Basic Research and Drug Discovery, Nature, 354:84-86 (1991); Huang, et al., Discovery of New Ligand Binding Pathways in Myoglobin by Random Mutagenesis, Nature Struct. Biol., 1:226-229 (1994); Huse, et al., Generation of a Large Combinatorial Library of the 25 Immunoglobulin Repertoire In Phage Lambda, Science, 246:1275-1281 (1989); Janda, K.D., New Strategies for the Design of Catalytic Antibodies, Biotechnol. Prog., 6:178-181 (1990); Jung, et al., Multiple Peptide Synthesis Methods and Their Applications, Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl., 31:367-486 (1992); Kang, et al., Linkage of Recognition and Replication Functions By Assembling 30 Combinatorial Antibody Fab Libraries Along Phage Surfaces, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 88:4363-4366 (1991a); Kang, et al., Antibody Redesign by Chain

Shuffling from Random Combinatorial Immunoglobulin Libraries, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 88:11120-11123 (1991b); Kay, et al., An M13 Phage Library Displaying Random 38-Amino-Acid-Peptides as a Source of Novel Sequences with Affinity to Selected Targets Genes, Gene, 128:59-65 (1993); Lam, et al., A new type of synthetic peptide library for identifying ligand-binding activity, Nature, 354:82-84 (1991) (published errata in Nature, 358:434 (1992) and Nature, 360:768 (1992); Lebl, et al., One Bead One Structure Combinatorial Libraries, Biopolymers (Pept. Sci.), 37:177-198 (1995); Lerner, et al., Antibodies without Immunization, Science, 258:1313-1314 (1992); Li, et al., Minimization of a Polypeptide Hormone, Science, 270:1657-1660 (1995); Light, et al., 10 Display of Dimeric Bacterial Alkaline Phosphatase on the Major Coat Protein of Filamentous Bacteriophage, Bioorg. Med. Chem. Lett., 3:1073-1079 (1992); Little, et al., Bacterial Surface Presentation of Proteins and Peptides: An Alternative to Phage Technology, Trends Biotechnol., 11:3-5 (1993); Marks, et al., By-Passing Immunization. Human Antibodies from V-Gene Libraries 15 Displayed on Phage, J. Mol. Biol., 222:581-597 (1991); Matthews, et al., Substrate Phage: Selection of Protease Substrates by Monovalent Phage Display, Science, 260:1113-1117 (1993); McCafferty, et al., Phage Enzymes: Expression and Affinity Chromatography of Functional Alkaline Phosphatase on the Surface of Bacteriophage, Protein Eng., 4:955-961 (1991); Menger, et al., Phosphatase 20 Catalysis Developed Via Combinatorial Organic Chemistry, J. Org. Chem., 60:6666-6667 (1995); Nicolaou, et al., Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl., 34:2289-2291 (1995); Oldenburg, et al., Peptide Ligands for A Sugar-Binding Protein Isolated from a Random Peptide Library, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 89:5393-5397 (1992); Parmley, et al., Antibody-Selectable Filamentous fd Phage Vectors: 25 Affinity Purification of Target Genes, Genes, 73:305-318 (1988); Pinilla, et al., Synthetic Peptide Combinatorial Libraries (SPCLS)--Identification of the Antigenic Determinant of Beta-Endorphin Recognized by Monoclonal Antibody-3E7, Gene, 128:71-76 (1993); Pinilla, et al., Review of the Utility of Soluble Combinatorial Libraries, Biopolymers, 37:221-240 (1995); Pistor, et al., Expression of Viral 30 Hemegglutinan On the Surface of E. Coli., Klin. Wochenschr., 66:110-116 (1989); Pollack, et al., Selective Chemical Catalysis by an Antibody, Science,

30

234:1570-1572 (1986); Rigler, et al., Fluorescence Correlations, Single Molecule Detection and Large Number Screening: Applications in Biotechnology, J. Biotechnol., 41:177-186 (1995); Sarvetnick, et al., Increasing the Chemical Potential of the Germ-Line Antibody Repertoire, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 90:4008-4011 (1993); Sastry, et al., Cloning of the Immunological Repertiore in Escherichia Coli for Generation of Monoclonal Catalytic Antibodies: Construction of a Heavy Chain Variable Region-Specific cDNA Library, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 86:5728-5732 (1989); Scott, et al., Searching for Peptide Ligands with an Epitope Library, Science, 249:386-390 (1990); Sears, et al., Engineering Enzymes for Bioorganic Synthesis: Peptide Bond Formation, Biotechnol. Prog., 10 12:423-433 (1996); Simon, et. al., Peptides: A Modular Approach to Drug Discovery, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 89:9367-9371 (1992); Still, et al., Discovery of Sequence-Selective Peptide Binding by Synthetic Receptors Using Encoded Combinatorial Libraries, Acc. Chem. Res., 29:155-163 (1996); Thompson, et al., Synthesis and Applications of Small Molecule Libraries, Chem. 15 Rev., 96:555-600 (1996); Tramontano, et al., Catalytic Antibodies, Science, 234:1566-1570 (1986); Wrighton, et al., Small Peptides as Potent Mimetics of the Protein Hormone Erythropoietin, Science, 273:458-464 (1996); York, et al., Combinatorial mutagenesis of the reactive site region in plasminogen activator inhibitor I, J. Biol. Chem., 266:8595-8600 (1991); Zebedee, et al., Human 20 Combinatorial Antibody Libraries to Hepatitis B Surface Antigen, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 89:3175-3179 (1992); Zuckerman, et al., Identification of Highest-Affinity Ligands by Affinity Selection from Equimolar Peptide Mixtures Generated by Robotic Synthesis, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 89:4505-4509 (1992).25

For example, peptides that bind to a CVSP17 polypeptide or a protease domain of an SP protein can be identified using phage display libraries. In an exemplary embodiment, this method can include a) contacting phage from a phage library with the CVSP17 polypeptide or a protease domain thereof; (b) isolating phage that bind to the protein; and (c) determining the identity of at least one peptide coded by the isolated phage to identify a peptide that binds to a CVSP17 polypeptide.

-93-

# H. Modulators of the activity of CVSP17 polypeptides

Provided herein are compounds, identified by screening or produced using the CVSP17 polypeptide or protease domain in other screening methods, that modulate the activity of a CVSP17. These compounds act by directly interacting with the CVSP17 polypeptide or by altering transcription or translation thereof. Such molecules include, but are not limited to, antibodies that specifically react with a CVSP17 polypeptide, particularly with the protease domain thereof, antisense nucleic acids or double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) such as RNAi, including those that contain modified nucleic acids, that alter expression of the CVSP17 polypeptide, peptide mimetics and other such compounds.

#### 1. Antibodies

10

20

25

30

Antibodies, including polyclonal and monoclonal antibodies, that specifically bind to the CVSP17 polypeptide provided herein, particularly to the single chain protease domains thereof or the activated forms of the full-length or protease domain or the zymogen form, are provided.

Generally, the antibody is a monoclonal antibody, and typically the antibody specifically binds to the protease domain of the CVSP17 polypeptide. Provided are antibodies that specifically bind to any domain of CVSP17, and antibodies that specifically bind to two chain forms thereof. Also provided are antibodies that specifically bind to the active site of the zymogen and activated forms. Neutralizing antibodies are also provided. Also provided are antibodies that specifically bind to the leucine zipper-containing regions of CVSP17 are provided, particularly those that specifically bind to amino acids 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6 or corresponding regions in other CVSP17 polypeptides).

The CVSP17 polypeptide and domains, fragments, homologs and derivatives thereof can be used as immunogens to generate antibodies that specifically bind CVSP17 polypeptides and portions thereof. Such antibodies include but are not limited to polyclonal, monoclonal, chimeric, single chain, Fab fragments, and an Fab expression library. In a specific embodiment, antibodies to human CVSP17 polypeptide are produced. In another embodiment, complexes formed from fragments of CVSP17 polypeptide, which fragments

-94-

contain the serine protease domain, are used as immunogens for antibody production.

Various procedures known in the art can be used for the production of polyclonal antibodies to CVSP17 polypeptide, its domains, derivatives, fragments or analogs. For production of the antibody, various host animals can be immunized by injection with the native CVSP17 polypeptide or a synthetic version, or a derivative of the foregoing, such as a cross-linked CVSP17 polypeptide. Such host animals include but are not limited to rabbits, mice, rats, etc. Various adjuvants can be used to increase the immunological response, depending on the host species, and include but are not limited to Freund's (complete and incomplete), mineral gels such as aluminum hydroxide, surface active substances such as lysolecithin, pluronic polyols, polyanions, peptides, oil emulsions, dinitrophenol, and potentially useful human adjuvants such as bacille Calmette-Guerin (BCG) and corynebacterium parvum.

10

15

20

25

30

For preparation of monoclonal antibodies directed towards a CVSP17 polypeptide or domains, derivatives, fragments or analogs thereof, any technique that provides for the production of antibody molecules by continuous cell lines in culture can be used. Such techniques include but are not restricted to the hybridoma technique originally developed by Kohler and Milstein (Nature 256:495-497 (1975)), the trioma technique, the human B-cell hybridoma technique (Kozbor et al., Immunology Today 4:72 (1983)), and the EBV hybridoma technique to produce human monoclonal antibodies (Cole et al., in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96 For example, immortalized cell lines that secrete the desired (1985)). monoclonal antibodies are. The immortalized cell lines secreting the desired antibodies are screened by immunoassays in which the antigen is the peptide hapten, polypeptide or protein. When the appropriate immortalized cell culture secreting the desired antibody is identified, the cells can be cultured either in vitro or by production in vivo via ascites fluid.

Monoclonal antibodies can be produced by other methods, such as in germ-free animals utilizing recent technology (PCT/US90/02545). Human antibodies can be used and can be obtained by using human hybridomas (Cote

-95-

et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 80:2026-2030 (1983)), or by transforming human B cells with EBV virus *in vitro* (Cole et al., *in Monoclonal Antibodies and Cancer Therapy*, Alan R. Liss, Inc., pp. 77-96 (1985)). Techniques developed for the production of "chimeric antibodies" (Morrison et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 81:6851-6855 (1984); Neuberger et al., *Nature* 312:604-608 (1984); Takeda et al., *Nature* 314:452-454 (1985)) by splicing the genes from a mouse antibody molecule specific for the CVSP17 polypeptide together with genes from a human antibody molecule of appropriate biological activity can be used.

Techniques described for the production of single chain antibodies (U.S. patent 4,946,778) can be adapted to produce CVSP17 polypeptide-specific single chain antibodies. An additional embodiment uses the techniques described for the construction of Fab expression libraries (Huse et al., *Science* 246:1275-1281 (1989)) to allow rapid and easy identification of monoclonal Fab fragments with the desired specificity for CVSP17 polypeptide or domains, derivatives, or analogs thereof. Non-human antibodies can be "humanized" by known methods (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent No. 5,225,539).

10

15

20

25

30

Antibody fragments that specifically bind to CVSP17 polypeptide or epitopes thereof can be generated by techniques known in the art. For example, such fragments include but are not limited to: the F(ab')2 fragment, which can be produced by pepsin digestion of the antibody molecule; the Fab' fragments that can be generated by reducing the disulfide bridges of the F(ab')2 fragment; the Fab fragments that can be generated by treating the antibody molecule with papain and a reducing agent; and Fv fragments.

In the production of antibodies, screening for the desired antibody can be accomplished by techniques known in the art, e.g., ELISA (enzyme-linked immunosorbent assay). To select antibodies specific to a particular domain of the CVSP17 polypeptide one can assay generated hybridomas for a product that binds to the fragment of the CVSP17 polypeptide that contains such a domain

The foregoing antibodies can be used in methods known in the art relating to the localization and/or quantitation of CVSP17 polypeptide proteins, e.g., for imaging these proteins, measuring levels thereof in appropriate physiological samples, in, for example, diagnostic methods. In another

-96-

embodiment, anti-CVSP17 polypeptide antibodies, or fragments thereof, containing the binding domain are used as therapeutic agents.

# 2. Peptides, Polypeptides and Peptide Mimetics

15

20

25

30

Provided herein are methods for identifying molecules that bind to and modulate the activity of SP proteins. Included among molecules that bind to SPs, particularly the single chain protease domain or catalytically active fragments thereof, are peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics, including cyclic peptides. Peptide mimetics are molecules or compounds that mimic the necessary molecular conformation of a ligand or polypeptide for specific binding to a target molecule such as a CVSP17 polypeptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptides, polypeptides or peptide mimetics bind to the protease domain of the CVSP17 polypeptide. Such peptides and peptide mimetics include those of antibodies that specifically bind to a CVSP17 polypeptide and, typically, bind to the protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide. The peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics identified by methods provided herein can be agonists or antagonists of CVSP17 polypeptides.

Such peptides and peptide mimetics are useful for diagnosing, treating, preventing, and screening for a disease or disorder associated with CVSP17 polypeptide activity in a mammal. In addition, the peptides and peptide mimetics are useful for identifying, isolating, and purifying molecules or compounds that modulate the activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide, or specifically bind to a CVSP17 polypeptide, generally the protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide. Low molecular weight peptides and peptide mimetics can have strong binding properties to a target molecule, e.g., a CVSP17 polypeptide and/or the protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide.

Peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics that bind to CVSP17 polypeptides as described herein can be administered to mammals, including humans, to modulate CVSP17 polypeptide activity. Thus, methods for therapeutic treatment and prevention of neoplastic diseases comprise administering a peptide, polypeptides or peptide mimetic compound in an amount sufficient to modulate such activity are provided. Thus, also provided herein are methods for treating a subject having such a disease or disorder in which a

-97**-**

peptide, polypeptides or peptide mimetic compound is administered to the subject in a therapeutically effective dose or amount.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Compositions containing the peptides, polypeptides or peptide mimetics can be administered for prophylactic and/or therapeutic treatments. In therapeutic applications, compositions can be administered to a patient already suffering from a disease, as described above, in an amount sufficient to cure or at least partially arrest the symptoms of the disease and its complications. Amounts effective for this use will depend on the severity of the disease and the weight and general state of the patient and can be empirically determined.

In prophylactic applications, compositions containing the peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics are administered to a patient susceptible to or otherwise at risk of a particular disease. Such an amount is defined to be a "prophylactically effective dose". In this use, the precise amounts again depend Accordingly, the peptides, on the patient's state of health and weight. polypeptides and peptide mimetics that bind to a CVSP17 polypeptide can be used to prepare pharmaceutical compositions containing, as an active ingredient, at least one of the peptides or peptide mimetics in association with a pharmaceutical carrier or diluent. The compounds can be administered, for example, by oral, pulmonary, parental (intramuscular, intraperitoneal, intravenous (IV) or subcutaneous injection), inhalation (via a fine powder formulation), transdermal, nasal, vaginal, rectal, or sublingual routes of administration and can be formulated in dosage forms appropriate for each route of administration (see, e.g., International PCT application Nos. WO 93/25221 and WO 94/17784; and European Patent Application 613,683).

Peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics that bind to CVSP17 polypeptides are useful *in vitro* as tools for understanding the biological role of CVSP17 polypeptides, including the evaluation of the many factors thought to influence, and be influenced by, the production of CVSP17 polypeptide. Such peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics also are useful in the development of other compounds that bind to and modulate the activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide, because such compounds provide important information on the

-98-

relationship between structure and activity that should facilitate such development.

The peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics are also useful as competitive binders in assays to screen for new CVSP17 polypeptides or CVSP17 polypeptide agonists. In such assay embodiments, the compounds can be used without modification or can be modified in a variety of ways; for example, by labeling, such as covalently or non-covalently joining a moiety which directly or indirectly provides a detectable signal. In any of these assays, the materials thereto can be labeled either directly or indirectly. Possibilities for direct labeling include label groups such as: radiolabels such as 125 enzymes 10 (U.S. Pat. No. 3,645,090) such as peroxidase and alkaline phosphatase, and fluorescent labels (U.S. Pat. No. 3,940,475) capable of monitoring the change in fluorescence intensity, wavelength shift, or fluorescence polarization. Possibilities for indirect labeling include biotinylation of one constituent followed by binding to avidin coupled to one of the above label groups. The compounds can also include spacers or linkers in cases where the compounds are to be attached to a solid support.

Moreover, based on their ability to bind to a CVSP17 polypeptide, the peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics can be used as reagents for detecting CVSP17 polypeptides in living cells, fixed cells, in biological fluids, in tissue homogenates and in purified, natural biological materials. For example, by labeling such peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics, cells having CVSP17 polypeptides can be identified. In addition, based on their ability to bind a CVSP17 polypeptide, the peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics can be used in *in situ* staining, FACS (fluorescence-activated cell sorting), Western blotting, ELISA and other analytical protocols. Based on their ability to bind to a CVSP17 polypeptide, the peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics can be used in purification of CVSP17 polypeptides or in purifying cells expressing the CVSP17 polypeptide, *e.g.*, a polypeptide encoding the protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide.

20

25

30

The peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics can also be used as commercial reagents for various medical research and diagnostic uses. The

5

15

20

25

30

activity of the peptides and peptide mimetics can be evaluated either in vitro or in vivo in one of the numerous models described in McDonald (1992) Am. J. of Pediatric Hematology/Oncology, 14:8-21.

#### Peptide, polypeptides and peptide mimetic therapy

Peptide analogs are commonly used in the pharmaceutical industry as non-peptide drugs with properties analogous to those of the template peptide. These types of non-peptide compounds are termed "peptide mimetics" or "peptidomimetics" (Luthman et al., A Textbook of Drug Design and Development, 14:386-406, 2nd Ed., Harwood Academic Publishers (1996); Joachim Grante (1994) Angew. Chem. Int. Ed. Engl., 33:1699-1720; Fauchere -10 (1986) J. Adv. Drug Res., 15:29; Veber and Freidinger (1985) TINS, p. 392; and Evans et al. (1987) J. Med. Chem. 30:1229). Peptide mimetics that are structurally similar to therapeutically useful peptides can be used to produce an equivalent or enhanced therapeutic or prophylactic effect. Preparation of peptidomimetics and structures thereof are known to those of skill in this art.

Systematic substitution of one or more amino acids of a consensus sequence with a D-amino acid of the same type (e.g., D-lysine in place of L-lysine) can be used to generate more stable peptides. In addition, constrained peptides containing a consensus sequence or a substantially identical consensus sequence variation can be generated by methods known in the art (Rizo et al. (1992) An. Rev. Biochem., 61:387, incorporated herein by reference); for example, by adding internal cysteine residues capable of forming intramolecular disulfide bridges which cyclize the peptide.

Those skilled in the art appreciate that modifications can be made to the peptides and mimetics without deleteriously effecting the biological or functional activity of the peptide. Further, the skilled artisan would know how to design non-peptide structures in three dimensional terms, that mimic the peptides that bind to a target molecule, e.g., a CVSP17 polypeptide or, generally, the protease domain of CVSP17 polypeptides (see, e.g., Eck and Sprang (1989) J. Biol. Chem., 26: 17605-18795).

When used for diagnostic purposes, the peptides and peptide mimetics can be labeled with a detectable label and, accordingly, the peptides and peptide

-100-

mimetics without such a label can serve as intermediates in the preparation of labeled peptides and peptide mimetics. Detectable labels can be molecules or compounds, which when covalently attached to the peptides and peptide mimetics, permit detection of the peptide and peptide mimetics in vivo, for example, in a patient to whom the peptide or peptide mimetic has been administered, or in vitro, e.g., in a sample or cells. Suitable detectable labels are well known in the art and include, by way of example, radioisotopes, fluorescent labels (e.g., fluorescein), and the like. The particular detectable label employed is not critical and is selected to be detectable at non-toxic levels. Selection of the such labels is well within the skill of the art.

10

15

20

25

30

Covalent attachment of a detectable label to the peptide or peptide mimetic is accomplished by conventional methods well known in the art. For example, when the <sup>125</sup>I radioisotope is employed as the detectable label, covalent attachment of <sup>125</sup>I to the peptide or the peptide mimetic can be achieved by incorporating the amino acid tyrosine into the peptide or peptide mimetic and then iodinating the peptide (see, *e.g.*, Weaner *et al.* (1994) *Synthesis and Applications of Isotopically Labelled Compounds*, pp. 137-140). If tyrosine is not present in the peptide or peptide mimetic, incorporation of tyrosine to the N or C terminus of the peptide or peptide mimetic can be achieved by well known chemistry. Likewise, <sup>32</sup>P can be incorporated onto the peptide or peptide mimetic as a phosphate moiety through, for example, a hydroxyl group on the peptide or peptide mimetic using conventional chemistry.

Labeling of peptidomimetics usually involves covalent attachment of one or more labels, directly or through a spacer (e.g., an amide group), to non-interfering position(s) on the peptidomimetic that are predicted by quantitative structure-activity data and/or molecular modeling. Such non-interfering positions generally are positions that do not form direct contacts with the macromolecules(s) to which the peptidomimetic binds to produce the therapeutic effect. Derivatization (e.g., labeling) of peptidomimetics should not substantially interfere with the desired biological or pharmacological activity of the peptidomimetic.

10

15

25

30

Peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics that can bind to a CVSP17 polypeptide or the protease domain of CVSP17 polypeptides and/or modulate the activity thereof, or exhibit CVSP17 protease activity, can be used for treatment of neoplastic disease. The peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics can be delivered, *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, to the cells of a subject in need of treatment. Further, peptides which have CVSP17 polypeptide activity can be delivered, *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, to cells which carry mutant or missing alleles encoding the CVSP17 polypeptide gene. Any of the techniques described herein or known to the skilled artisan can be used for preparation and *in vivo* or *ex vivo* delivery of such peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics that are substantially free of other human proteins. For example, the peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics can be readily prepared by expression in a microorganism or synthesis *in vitro*.

The peptides or peptide mimetics can be introduced into cells, *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, by microinjection or by use of liposomes, for example. Alternatively, the peptides, polypeptides or peptide mimetics can be taken up by cells, *in vivo* or *ex vivo*, actively or by diffusion. In addition, extracellular application of the peptide, polypeptides or peptide mimetic can be sufficient to effect treatment of a neoplastic disease. Other molecules, such as drugs or organic compounds, that: 1) bind to a CVSP17 polypeptide or protease domain thereof; or 2) have a similar function or activity to an CVSP17 polypeptide or protease domain thereof, can be used in methods for treatment.

## 4. Rational drug design

The goal of rational drug design is to produce structural analogs of biologically active polypeptides or peptides of interest or of small molecules or peptide mimetics with which they interact (e.g., agonists and antagonists) in order to fashion drugs which are, e.g., more active or stable forms thereof; or which, for example, enhance or interfere with the function of a polypeptide in vivo (e.g., a CVSP17 polypeptide). In one approach, one first determines the three-dimensional structure of a protein of interest (e.g., a CVSP17 polypeptide or polypeptide having a protease domain) or, for example, of a CVSP17 polypeptide-ligand complex, by X-ray crystallography, by computer modeling or

-102-

most typically, by a combination of approaches (see, e.g., Erickson et al. 1990). Also, useful information regarding the structure of a polypeptide can be gained by modeling based on the structure of homologous proteins. In addition, peptides can be analyzed by an alanine scan. In this technique, an amino acid residue is replaced by Ala, and its effect on the peptide's activity is determined. Each of the amino acid residues of the peptide is analyzed in this manner to determine the important regions of the peptide.

Also, a polypeptide or peptide that binds to a CVSP17 polypeptide or, generally, the protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide, can be selected by a functional assay, and then the crystal structure of this polypeptide or peptide can be determined. The polypeptide can be, for example, an antibody specific for a CVSP17 polypeptide and/or the protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide. This approach can yield a pharmacophore upon which subsequent drug design can be based. Further, it is possible to bypass the crystallography altogether by generating anti-idiotypic polypeptides or peptides, (anti-ids) to a functional, pharmacologically active polypeptide or peptide that binds to a CVSP17 polypeptide or protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide. As a mirror image of a mirror image, the binding site of the anti-ids is expected to be an analog of the original target molecule, e.g., a CVSP17 polypeptide or polypeptide having a CVSP17 polypeptide. The anti-id could then be used to identify and isolate peptides from banks of chemically or biologically produced banks of peptides. Selected peptides would then act as the pharmacophore.

10

15

20

25

30

11

Thus, one can design drugs which have, e.g., improved activity or stability or which act as modulators (e.g., inhibitors, agonists, antagonists) of CVSP17 polypeptide activity, and are useful in the methods, particularly the methods for diagnosis, treatment, prevention, and screening of a neoplastic disease. By virtue of the availability of cloned CVSP17 polypeptide sequences, sufficient amounts of the CVSP17 polypeptide can be made available to perform such analytical studies as X-ray crystallography. In addition, the knowledge of the amino acid sequence of a CVSP17 polypeptide or the protease domain thereof, e.g., the protease domain encoded by the nucleotide sequence of SEQ

-103-

ID No. 6, can provide guidance on computer modeling techniques in place of, or in addition to, X-ray crystallography.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Methods of identifying peptides and peptide mimetics that bind to CVSP17 polypeptides

Peptides having a binding affinity to the CVSP17 polypeptide polypeptides provided herein (e.g., a CVSP17 polypeptide or a polypeptide having a protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide) can be readily identified, for example, by random peptide diversity generating systems coupled with an affinity enrichment process. Specifically, random peptide diversity generating systems include the "peptides on plasmids" system (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,270,170 and 5,338,665); the "peptides on phage" system (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,121,238 and Cwirla, et al. (1990) Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 87:6378-6382); the "polysome system;" the "encoded synthetic library (ESL)" system; and the "very large scale immobilized polymer synthesis" system (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 6,121,238; and Dower et al. (1991) An. Rep. Med. Chem. 26:271-280

For example, using the procedures described above, random peptides can generally be designed to have a defined number of amino acid residues in length (e.g., 12). To generate the collection of oligonucleotides encoding the random peptides, the codon motif (NNK)x, where N is nucleotide A, C, G, or T (equimolar; depending on the methodology employed, other nucleotides can be employed), K is G or T (equimolar), and x is an integer corresponding to the number of amino acids in the peptide (e.g., 12) can be used to specify any one of the 32 possible codons resulting from the NNK motif: 1 for each of 12 amino acids, 2 for each of 5 amino acids, 3 for each of 3 amino acids, and only one of the three stop codons. Thus, the NNK motif encodes all of the amino acids, encodes only one stop codon, and reduces codon bias.

The random peptides can be presented, for example, either on the surface of a phage particle, as part of a fusion protein containing either the plll or the pVIII coat protein of a phage fd derivative (peptides on phage) or as a fusion protein with the LacI peptide fusion protein bound to a plasmid (peptides on plasmids). The phage or plasmids, including the DNA encoding the peptides, can

be identified and isolated by an affinity enrichment process using immobilized CVSP17 polypeptide having a protease domain. The affinity enrichment process, sometimes called "panning," typically involves multiple rounds of incubating the phage, plasmids, or polysomes with the immobilized CVSP17 polypeptide, collecting the phage, plasmids, or polysomes that bind to the CVSP17 polypeptide (along with the accompanying DNA or mRNA), and producing more of the phage or plasmids (along with the accompanying Lacl-peptide fusion protein) collected.

#### Characteristics of peptides and peptide mimetics

10

15

20

25

30

Among the peptides, polypeptides and peptide mimetics for therapeutic application are those of having molecular weights from about 250 to about 8,000 daltons. If such peptides are oligomerized, dimerized and/or derivatized with a hydrophilic polymer (e.g., to increase the affinity and/or activity of the compounds), the molecular weights of such peptides can be substantially greater and can range anywhere from about 500 to about 120,000 daltons, generally from about 8,000 to about 80,000 daltons. Such peptides can contain 9 or more amino acids that are naturally occurring or synthetic (non-naturally occurring) amino acids. One skilled in the art can determine the affinity and molecular weight of the peptides and peptide mimetics suitable for therapeutic and/or diagnostic purposes (e.g., see Dower et al., U.S. Patent No. 6,121,238).

## 5. Methods of preparing peptides and peptide mimetics

Peptides and peptide mimetics can be designed, using a variety of methods, such as, for example, the "encoded synthetic library" or "very large scale immobilized polymer synthesis" systems (see, e.g., U.S. Patent Nos. 5,925,525 and 5,902,723). Using the "encoded synthetic library" or "very large scale immobilized polymer synthesis" systems, the minimum size of a peptide with an activity of interest, such as binding to a CVSP17, can be determined. In addition all peptides that form the group of peptides that differ from the desired motif (or the minimum size of that motif) in one, two, or more residues can be prepared. This collection of peptides then can be screened for an ability to bind to a target molecule, e.g., a CVSP17 polypeptide or, generally, the protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide. This immobilized polymer synthesis system or

-105-

other peptide synthesis methods can also be used to synthesize truncation analogs and deletion analogs and combinations of truncation and deletion analogs of the peptide compounds.

Peptides that bind to CVSP17 polypeptides can be prepared by classical methods known in the art, for example, by using standard solid phase techniques. The standard methods include exclusive solid phase synthesis, partial solid phase synthesis methods, fragment condensation, classical solution synthesis, and even by recombinant DNA technology (see, e.g., Merrifield (1963) J. Am. Chem. Soc., 85:2149, incorporated herein by reference.)

10

15

20

25

30

These procedures can also be used to synthesize peptides in which amino acids other than the 20 naturally occurring, genetically encoded amino acids are substituted at one, two, or more positions of the peptide. For instance, naphthylalanine can be substituted for tryptophan, facilitating synthesis. Other synthetic amino acids that can be substituted into the peptides include L-hydroxypropyl, L-3, 4-dihydroxy-phenylalanyl, d amino acids such as L-d-hydroxylysyl and D-d-methylalanyl, L-a-methylalanyl,  $\beta$  amino acids, and isoquinolyl. D amino acids and non-naturally occurring synthetic amino acids can also be incorporated into the peptides (see, e.g., Roberts et al. (1983) Unusual Amino/Acids in Peptide Synthesis, 5(6):341-449).

The peptides can also be modified by phosphorylation (see, e.g., W. Bannwarth et al. (1996) Biorganic and Medicinal Chemistry Letters, 6(17):2141-2146), and other methods for making peptide derivatives (see, e.g., Hruby et al. (1990) Biochem. J., 268(2):249-262). Thus, peptide compounds also serve as a basis to prepare peptide mimetics with similar biological activity.

Those of skill in the art recognize that a variety of techniques are available for constructing peptide mimetics with the same or similar desired biological activity as the corresponding peptide compound but with more favorable activity than the peptide with respect to solubility, stability, and susceptibility to hydrolysis and proteolysis (see, e.g., Morgan et al. (1989) An. Rep. Med. Chem., 24:243-252). Methods for preparing peptide mimetics modified at the N-terminal amino group, the C-terminal carboxyl group, and/or

-106-

changing one or more of the amido linkages in the peptide to a non-amido linkage are known to those of skill in the art.

10

15

20

25

30

Amino terminus modifications include, but are not limited to, alkylating, acetylating and adding a carbobenzoyl group, forming a succinimide group (see, e.g., Murray et al. (1995) Burger's Medicinal Chemistry and Drug Discovery, 5th ed., Vol. 1, Manfred E. Wolf, ed., John Wiley and Sons, Inc.). C-terminal modifications include mimetics wherein the C-terminal carboxyl group is replaced by an ester, an amide or modifications to form a cyclic peptide.

In addition to N-terminal and C-terminal modifications, the peptide compounds, including peptide mimetics, advantageously can be modified with or covalently coupled to one or more of a variety of hydrophilic polymers. It has been found that when peptide compounds are derivatized with a hydrophilic polymer, their solubility and circulation half-lives can be increased and their immunogenicity is masked, with little, if any, diminishment in their binding activity. Suitable nonproteinaceous polymers include, but are not limited to, polyalkylethers as exemplified by polyethylene glycol and polypropylene glycol, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, polyoxyalkenes, polyvinylalcohol, polyvinylpyrrolidone, cellulose and cellulose derivatives, dextran and dextran derivatives. Generally, such hydrophilic polymers have an average molecular weight ranging from about 500 to about 100,000 daltons, including from about 2,000 to about 40,000 daltons and, from about 5,000 to about 20,000 daltons. The hydrophilic polymers also can have an average molecular weights of about 5,000 daltons, 10,000 daltons and 20,000 daltons. The peptide compounds can be dimerized and each of the dimeric subunits can be covalently attached to a hydrophilic polymer. The peptide compounds can be PEGylated, i.e., covalently attached to polyethylene glycol (PEG).

Methods for derivatizing peptide compounds or for coupling peptides to such polymers have been described (see, e.g., Zallipsky (1995) Bioconjugate Chem., 6:150-165; Monfardini et al. (1995) Bioconjugate Chem., 6:62-69; U.S. Pat. No. 4,640,835; U.S. Pat. No. 4,496,689; U.S. Pat. No. 4,301,144; U.S. Pat. No. 4,670,417; U.S. Pat. No. 4,791,192; U.S. Pat. No. 4,179,337 and WO 95/34326, all of which are incorporated by reference in their entirety herein).

-107-

Other methods for making peptide derivatives are described, for example, in Hruby et al. (1990), Biochem J., 268(2):249-262, which is incorporated herein by reference. Thus, the peptide compounds also serve as structural models for non-peptidic compounds with similar biological activity. Those of skill in the art recognize that a variety of techniques are available for constructing compounds with the same or similar desired biological activity as a particular peptide compound but with more favorable activity with respect to solubility, stability, and susceptibility to hydrolysis and proteolysis (see, e.g., Morgan et al. (1989) An. Rep. Med. Chem., 24:243-252, incorporated herein by reference). These techniques include replacing the peptide backbone with a backbone composed of phosphonates, amidates, carbamates, sulfonamides, secondary amines, and N-methylamino acids.

Peptide compounds can exist in a cyclized form with an intramolecular disulfide bond between the thiol groups of the cysteines. Alternatively, an intermolecular disulfide bond between the thiol groups of the cysteines can be produced to yield a dimeric (or higher oligomeric) compound. One or more of the cysteine residues can also be substituted with a homocysteine.

#### I. Conjugates

10

15

30

A conjugate, containing: a) a single chain protease domain (or
proteolytically active portion thereof) of a CVSP17 polypeptide or a full length
zymogen, activated form thereof, or two or single chain protease domain
thereof; and b) a targeting agent linked to the CVSP17 polypeptide directly or via
a linker, wherein the agent facilitates: i) affinity isolation or purification of the
conjugate; ii) attachment of the conjugate to a surface; iii) detection of the
conjugate; or iv) targeted delivery to a selected tissue or cell, is provided herein.
The conjugate can be a chemical conjugate or a fusion protein mixture thereof.

The targeting agent can be a protein or peptide fragment, such as a tissue specific or tumor specific monoclonal antibody or growth factor or fragment thereof linked either directly or via a linker to a CVSP17 polypeptide or a protease domain thereof. The targeting agent can also be a protein or peptide fragment that contains a protein binding sequence, a nucleic acid binding sequence, a lipid binding sequence, a polysaccharide binding sequence, or a

-108-

metal binding sequence, or a linker for attachment to a solid support. In a particular embodiment, the conjugate contains a) the CVSP17 or portion thereof, as described herein; and b) a targeting agent linked to the CVSP17 polypeptide directly or via a linker.

5

10

15

20

25

30

Conjugates, such as fusion proteins and chemical conjugates, of the CVSP17 polypeptide with a protein or peptide fragment (or plurality thereof) that functions, for example, to facilitate affinity isolation or purification of the CVSP17 polypeptide domain, attachment of the CVSP17 polypeptide domain to a surface, or detection of the CVSP17 polypeptide domain are provided. The conjugates can be produced by chemical conjugation, such as via thiol linkages, and can be produced by recombinant means as fusion proteins. In the fusion protein, the peptide or fragment thereof is linked to either the N-terminus or C-terminus of the CVSP17 polypeptide domain. In chemical conjugates the peptide or fragment thereof can be linked anywhere that conjugation can be effected, and there can be a plurality of such peptides or fragments linked to a single CVSP17 polypeptide domain or to a plurality thereof.

The targeting agent is for *in vitro* or *in vivo* delivery to a cell or tissue, and includes agents such as cell or tissue-specific antibodies, growth factors and other factors that bind to moieties expressed on specific cells; and other cell or tissue specific agents that promote directed delivery of a linked protein. The targeting agent can be one that specifically delivers the CVSP17 polypeptide to selected cells by interaction with a cell surface protein and internalization of conjugate or CVSP17 polypeptide portion thereof.

These conjugates are used in a variety of methods and are particularly suited for use in methods of activation of prodrugs, such as prodrugs that upon cleavage by the particular CVSP17, which is localized at or near the targeted cell or tissue, are cytotoxic. The prodrugs are administered prior to, or simultaneously with, or subsequently to the conjugate. Upon delivery to the targeted cells, the protease activates the prodrug, which then exhibits a therapeutic effect, such as a cytotoxic effect.

-109-

# 1. Conjugation

Conjugates with linked CVSP17 polypeptides and/or domains thereof can be prepared either by chemical conjugation, recombinant DNA technology, or by combinations of recombinant expression and chemical conjugation. The CVSP17 polypeptide domains and the targeting agent can be linked in any orientation and more than one targeting agents and/or CVSP17 polypeptide domains can be present in a conjugate.

#### a. Fusion proteins

Fusion proteins are provided herein. A fusion protein contains: a) one or a plurality of domains of an CVSP17 polypeptide and b) a targeting agent. The fusion proteins are generally produced by recombinant expression of nucleic acids that encode the fusion protein.

# b. Chemical conjugation

To effect chemical conjugation herein, the CVSP17 polypeptide domain is linked via one or more selected linkers or directly to the targeting agent. Chemical conjugation must be used if the targeted agent is other than a peptide or protein, such a nucleic acid or a non-peptide drug. Any means known to those of skill in the art for chemically conjugating selected moieties can be used.

### 2. Linkers

10

15

20

25

30

Linkers for can be included in the conjugates. The conjugates can include one or more linkers between the CVSP17 polypeptide portion and the targeting agent. Additionally, linkers are used for facilitating or enhancing immobilization of a CVSP17 polypeptide or portion thereof on a solid support, such as a microtiter plate, silicon or silicon-coated chip, glass or plastic support, such as for high throughput solid phase screening protocols. Any linker known to those of skill in the art for preparation of conjugates can be used herein. These linkers are typically used in the preparation of chemical conjugates; peptide linkers can be incorporated into fusion proteins.

Linkers can be any moiety suitable to associate a domain of CVSP17 polypeptide and a targeting agent. Such linkers and linkages include, but are not limited to, peptidic linkages, amino acid and peptide linkages, typically containing between one and about 60 amino acids, more generally between about 10 and

-110-

30 amino acids, chemical linkers, such as heterobifunctional cleavable cross-linkers, including but are not limited to, N-succinimidyl (4-iodoacetyl)-aminobenzoate, sulfosuccinimidyl (4-iodoacetyl)-aminobenzoate, 4-succinimidyl-oxycarbonyl-a-(2-pyridyldithio)toluene, sulfosuccinimidyl-6-[a-methyl-a-(pyridyldithiol)-toluamido] hexanoate, N-succinimidyl-3-(-2-pyridyldithio) - propionate, succinimidyl 6[3(-(-2-pyridyldithio)-propionamido] hexanoate, sulfosuccinimidyl 6[3(-(-2-pyridyldithio)-propionamido] hexanoate, 3-(2-pyridyldithio)-propionyl hydrazide, Ellman's reagent, dichlorotriazinic acid, and S-(2-thiopyridyl)-L-cysteine. Other linkers include, but are not limited to peptides and other moieties that reduce steric hindrance between the domain of CVSP17 polypeptide and the targeting agent, intracellular enzyme substrates, linkers that increase the flexibility of the conjugate, linkers that increase the solubility of the conjugate, linkers that increase the solubility of the conjugate, photocleavable linkers and acid cleavable linkers.

10

15

25

30

Other exemplary linkers and linkages that are suitable for chemically linked conjugates include, but are not limited to, disulfide bonds, thioether bonds, hindered disulfide bonds, and covalent bonds between free reactive groups, such as amine and thiol groups. These bonds are produced using heterobifunctional reagents to produce reactive thiol groups on one or both of the polypeptides and then reacting the thiol groups on one polypeptide with reactive thiol groups or amine groups to which reactive maleimide groups or thiol groups can be attached on the other. Other linkers include, acid cleavable linkers, such as bismaleimideothoxy propane, acid labile-transferrin conjugates and adipic acid diihydrazide, that would be cleaved in more acidic intracellular compartments; cross linkers that are cleaved upon exposure to UV or visible light and linkers, such as the various domains, such as C<sub>H</sub>1, C<sub>H</sub>2, and C<sub>H</sub>3, from the constant region of human IgG<sub>1</sub> (see, Batra *et al. Molecular Immunol.*, 30:379-386 (1993)). In some embodiments, several linkers can be included in order to take advantage of desired properties of each linker.

Chemical linkers and peptide linkers can be inserted by covalently coupling the linker to the domain of CVSP17 polypeptide and the targeting agent. The heterobifunctional agents, described below, can be used to effect

-111-

such covalent coupling. Peptide linkers can also be linked by expressing DNA encoding the linker and therapeutic agent (TA), linker and targeted agent, or linker, targeted agent and therapeutic agent (TA) as a fusion protein. Flexible linkers and linkers that increase solubility of the conjugates are contemplated for use, either alone or with other linkers are also contemplated herein.

5

10

15

20

25

30

a) Acid cleavable, photocleavable and heat sensitive linkers

Acid cleavable linkers, photocleavable and heat sensitive linkers can also be used, particularly where it can be necessary to cleave the domain of CVSP17 polypeptide to permit it to be more readily accessible to reaction. Acid cleavable linkers include, but are not limited to, bismaleimideothoxy propane; and adipic acid dihydrazide linkers (see, e.g., Fattom et al. (1992) Infection & Immun. 60:584-589) and acid labile transferrin conjugates that contain a sufficient portion of transferrin to permit entry into the intracellular transferrin cycling pathway (see, e.g., Welhöner et al. (1991) J. Biol. Chem. 266:4309-4314).

Photocleavable linkers are linkers that are cleaved upon exposure to light (see, e.g., Goldmacher et al. (1992) Bioconj. Chem. 3:104-107, which linkers are herein incorporated by reference), thereby releasing the targeted agent upon exposure to light. Photocleavable linkers that are cleaved upon exposure to light are known (see, e.g., Hazum et al. (1981) in Pept., Proc. Eur. Pept. Symp., 16th, Brunfeldt, K (Ed), pp. 105-110, which describes the use of a nitrobenzyl group as a photocleavable protective group for cysteine; Yen et al. (1989) Makromol. Chem 190:69-82, which describes water soluble photocleavable copolymers, including hydroxypropylmethacrylamide copolymer, glycine copolymer, fluorescein copolymer and methylrhodamine copolymer; Goldmacher et al. (1992) Bioconj. Chem. 3:104-107, which describes a cross-linker and reagent that undergoes photolytic degradation upon exposure to near UV light (350 nm); and Senter et al. (1985) Photochem. Photobiol 42:231-237, which describes nitrobenzyloxycarbonyl chloride cross linking reagents that produce photocleavable linkages), thereby releasing the targeted agent upon exposure to light. Such linkers would have particular use in treating dermatological or ophthalmic conditions that can be exposed to light using fiber optics. After administration of the conjugate, the eye or skin or other body part

-112-

can be exposed to light, resulting in release of the targeted moiety from the conjugate. Such photocleavable linkers are useful in connection with diagnostic protocols in which it is desirable to remove the targeting agent to permit rapid clearance from the body of the animal.

# b) Other linkers for chemical conjugation

Other linkers, include trityl linkers, particularly, derivatized trityl groups to generate a genus of conjugates that provide for release of therapeutic agents at various degrees of acidity or alkalinity. The flexibility thus afforded by the ability to preselect the pH range at which the therapeutic agent is released allows selection of a linker based on the known physiological differences between tissues in need of delivery of a therapeutic agent (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 5,612,474). For example, the acidity of tumor tissues appears to be lower than that of normal tissues.

### c) Peptide linkers

5

10

15

20

25

30

The linker moieties can be peptides. Peptide linkers can be employed in fusion proteins and also in chemically linked conjugates. The peptide typically has from about 2 to about 60 amino acid residues, for example from about 5 to about 40, or from about 10 to about 30 amino acid residues. The length selected depends upon factors, such as the use for which the linker is included.

Peptide linkers are advantageous when the targeting agent is proteinaceous. For example, the linker moiety can be a flexible spacer amino acid sequence, such as those known in single-chain antibody research. Examples of such known linker moieties include, but are not limited to, peptides, such as  $(Gly_mSer)_n$  and  $(Ser_mGly)_n$ , in which n is 1 to 6, including 1 to 4 and 2 to 4, and m is 1 to 6, including 1 to 4, and 2 to 4, enzyme cleavable linkers and others.

Additional linking moieties are described, for example, in Huston et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 85:5879-5883, 1988; Whitlow, M., et al., Protein Engineering 6:989-995, 1993; Newton et al., Biochemistry 35:545-553, 1996; A. J. Cumber et al., Bioconj. Chem. 3:397-401, 1992; Ladurner et al., J. Mol. Biol. 273:330-337, 1997; and U.S. Patent. No. 4,894,443. In some

-113-

embodiments, several linkers can be included in order to take advantage of desired properties of each linker.

### 3. Targeting agents

15

20

25

30

Any agent that facilitates detection, immobilization, or purification of the conjugate is contemplated for use herein. For chemical conjugates any moiety that has such properties is contemplated; for fusion proteins, the targeting agent is a protein, peptide or fragment thereof that is sufficient to effect the targeting activity. Contemplated targeting agents include those that deliver the CVSP17 polypeptide or portion thereof to selected cells and tissues. Such agents include tumor specific monoclonal antibodies and portions thereof, growth factors, such as FGF, EGF, PDGF, VEGF, cytokines, including chemokines, and other such agents.

### 4. Nucleic acids, plasmids and cells

Isolated nucleic acid fragments encoding fusion proteins are provided. The nucleic acid fragment that encodes the fusion protein includes: a) nucleic acid encoding a protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide; and b) nucleic acid encoding a protein, peptide or effective fragment thereof that facilitates: i) affinity isolation or purification of the fusion protein; ii) attachment of the fusion protein to a surface; or iii) detection of the fusion protein. Generally, the nucleic acid is DNA.

Plasmids for replication and vectors for expression that contain the above nucleic acid fragments are also provided. Cells containing the plasmids and vectors are also provided. The cells can be any suitable host including, but are not limited to, bacterial cells, yeast cells, fungal cells, plant cells, insect cell and animal cells. The nucleic acids, plasmids, and cells containing the plasmids can be prepared according to methods known in the art including any described herein.

Also provided are methods for producing the above fusion proteins. An exemplary method includes the steps of growing cells (*i.e.*, culturing the cells so that they proliferate) containing a plasmid encoding the fusion protein under conditions whereby the fusion protein is expressed by the cell, and recovering the expressed fusion protein. Methods for expressing and recovering

10

15

20

25

30

recombinant proteins are well known in the art (See generally, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology (1998) § 16, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.) and such methods can be used for expressing and recovering the expressed fusion proteins.

The recovered fusion proteins can be isolated or purified by methods known in the art such as centrifugation, filtration, chromatograph, electrophoresis, immunoprecipitation, etc., or by a combination thereof (*See generally, Current Protocols in Molecular Biology* (1998) § 10, John Wiley & Sons, Inc.). Generally the recovered fusion protein is isolated or purified through affinity binding between the protein or peptide fragment of the fusion protein and an affinity binding moiety. As discussed in the above sections regarding the construction of the fusion proteins, any affinity binding pairs can be constructed and used in the isolation or purification of the fusion proteins. For example, the affinity binding pairs can be protein binding sequences/protein, DNA binding sequences/DNA sequences, RNA binding sequences/RNA sequences, lipid binding sequences/lipid, polysaccharide binding sequences/polysaccharide, or metal binding sequences/metal.

## 5. Immobilization and supports or substrates therefor

In certain embodiments, where the targeting agents are designed for linkage to surfaces, the CVSP17 polypeptide can be attached by linkage such as ionic or covalent, non-covalent or other chemical interaction, to a surface of a support or matrix material. Immobilization can be effected directly or via a linker. The CVSP17 polypeptide can be immobilized on any suitable support, including, but are not limited to, silicon chips, and other supports described herein and known to those of skill in the art. A plurality of CVSP17 polypeptide or protease domains thereof can be attached to a support, such as an array (i.e., a pattern of two or more) of conjugates on the surface of a silicon chip or other chip for use in high throughput protocols and formats.

It is also noted that the domains of the CVSP17 polypeptide can be linked directly to the surface or via a linker without a targeting agent linked thereto. Hence chips containing arrays of the domains of the CVSP17 polypeptide are also provided.

-115-

The matrix material or solid supports contemplated herein are generally any of the insoluble materials known to those of skill in the art to immobilize ligands and other molecules, and are those that are used in many chemical syntheses and separations. Such supports are used, for example, in affinity chromatography, in the immobilization of biologically active materials, and during chemical syntheses of biomolecules, including proteins, amino acids and other organic molecules and polymers. The preparation of and use of supports is well known to those of skill in this art; there are many such materials and preparations thereof known. For example, naturally-occurring support materials, such as agarose and cellulose, can be isolated from their respective sources, and processed according to known protocols, and synthetic materials can be prepared in accord with known protocols.

10

20

25

30

The supports are typically insoluble materials that are solid, porous, deformable, or hard, and have any required structure and geometry, including, but not limited to: beads, pellets, disks, capillaries, hollow fibers, needles, solid fibers, random shapes, thin films and membranes. Thus, the item can be fabricated from the matrix material or combined with it, such as by coating all or part of the surface or impregnating particles.

Typically, when the matrix is particulate, the particles are at least about  $10\text{-}2000~\mu\text{m}$ , but can be smaller or larger, depending upon the selected application. Selection of the matrices is governed, at least in part, by their physical and chemical properties, such as solubility, functional groups, mechanical stability, surface area swelling propensity, hydrophobic or hydrophilic properties and intended use.

If necessary, the support matrix material can be treated to contain an appropriate reactive moiety. In some cases, the support matrix material already containing the reactive moiety can be obtained commercially. The support matrix material containing the reactive moiety can thereby serve as the matrix support upon which molecules are linked. Materials containing reactive surface moieties such as amino silane linkages, hydroxyl linkages or carboxysilane linkages can be produced by well established surface chemistry techniques involving silanization reactions, or the like. Examples of these materials are

10

25

30

those having surface silicon oxide moieties, covalently linked to gamma-amino-propylsilane, and other organic moieties; N-[3-(triethyoxysilyl)propyl]phthelamic acid; and bis-(2-hydroxyethyl)aminopropyltriethoxysilane. Exemplary of readily available materials containing amino group reactive functionalities, include, but are not limited to, para-aminophenyltriethyoxysilane. Also derivatized polystyrenes and other such polymers are well known and readily available to those of skill in this art (e.g., the Tentagel® Resins are available with a multitude of functional groups, and are sold by Rapp Polymere, Tubingen, Germany; see, U.S. Patent No. 4,908,405 and U.S. Patent No. 5,292,814; see, also Butz et al., Peptide Res., 7:20-23 (1994); and Kleine et al., Immunobiol., 190:53-66 (1994)).

These matrix materials include any material that can act as a support matrix for attachment of the molecules of interest. Such materials are known to those of skill in this art, and include those that are used as a support matrix.

These materials include, but are not limited to, inorganics, natural polymers, and synthetic polymers, including, but are not limited to: cellulose, cellulose derivatives, acrylic resins, glass, silica gels, polystyrene, gelatin, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, co-polymers of vinyl and acrylamide, polystyrene cross-linked with divinylbenzene and others (see, Merrifield, Biochemistry, 3:1385-1390 (1964)), polyacrylamides, latex gels, polystyrene, dextran, polyacrylamides, rubber, silicon, plastics, nitrocellulose, celluloses, natural sponges. Of particular interest herein, are highly porous glasses (see, e.g., U.S. Patent No. 4,244,721) and others prepared by mixing a borosilicate, alcohol and water.

Synthetic supports include, but are not limited to: acrylamides, dextranderivatives and dextran co-polymers, agarose-polyacrylamide blends, other polymers and co-polymers with various functional groups, methacrylate derivatives and co-polymers, polystyrene and polystyrene copolymers (see, e.g., Merrifield, Biochemistry, 3:1385-1390 (1964); Berg et al., in Innovation Perspect. Solid Phase Synth. Collect. Pap., Int. Symp., 1st, Epton, Roger (Ed), pp. 453-459 (1990); Berg et al., Pept., Proc. Eur. Pept. Symp., 20th, Jung, G. et al. (Eds), pp. 196-198 (1989); Berg et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 111:8024-8026 (1989); Kent et al., Isr. J. Chem., 17:243-247 (1979); Kent et

10

25

30

al., *J. Org. Chem.*, 43:2845-2852 (1978); Mitchell et al., *Tetrahedron Lett.*, 42:3795-3798 (1976); U.S. Patent No. 4,507,230; U.S. Patent No. 4,006,117; and U.S. Patent No. 5,389,449). Such materials include those made from polymers and co-polymers such as polyvinylalcohols, acrylates and acrylic acids such as polyethylene-co-acrylic acid, polyethylene-co-methacrylic acid, polyethylene-co-ethylacrylate, polyethylene-co-methyl acrylate, polypropylene-co-acrylic acid, polypropylene-co-methyl-acrylic acid, polypropylene-co-ethylacrylate, polypropylene-co-methyl acrylate, polyethylene-co-vinyl acetate, polypropylene-co-maleic anhydride and those containing acid anhydride groups such as polyethylene-co-maleic anhydride and polypropylene-co-maleic anhydride. Liposomes have also been used as solid supports for affinity purifications (Powell et al. *Biotechnol. Bioeng.*, 33:173 (1989)).

Numerous methods have been developed for the immobilization of proteins and other biomolecules onto solid or liquid supports (see, e.g.,

15 Mosbach, Methods in Enzymology, 44 (1976); Weetall, Immobilized Enzymes, Antigens, Antibodies, and Peptides, (1975); Kennedy et al., Solid Phase Biochemistry, Analytical and Synthetic Aspects, Scouten, ed., pp. 253-391 (1983); see, generally, Affinity Techniques. Enzyme Purification: Part B. Methods in Enzymology, Vol. 34, ed. W. B. Jakoby, M. Wilchek, Acad. Press, N.Y. (1974); and Immobilized Biochemicals and Affinity Chromatography, Advances in Experimental Medicine and Biology, vol. 42, ed. R. Dunlap, Plenum Press, N.Y. (1974)).

Among the most commonly used methods are absorption and adsorption or covalent binding to the support, either directly or via a linker, such as the numerous disulfide linkages, thioether bonds, hindered disulfide bonds, and covalent bonds between free reactive groups, such as amine and thiol groups, known to those of skill in art (see, e.g., the PIERCE CATALOG, ImmunoTechnology Catalog & Handbook, 1992-1993, which describes the preparation of and use of such reagents and provides a commercial source for such reagents; Wong, Chemistry of Protein Conjugation and Cross Linking, CRC Press (1993); see also DeWitt et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 90:6909 (1993); Zuckermann et al., J. Am. Chem. Soc., 114:10646 (1992); Kurth et al.,

-118-

J. Am. Chem. Soc., 116:2661 (1994); Ellman et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A., 91:4708 (1994); Sucholeiki, Tetrahedron Lttrs., 35:7307 (1994); SuSun Wang, J. Org. Chem., 41:3258 (1976); Padwa et al., J. Org. Chem., 41:3550 (1971); and Vedejs et al., J. Org. Chem., 49:575 (1984), which describe photosensitive linkers).

To effect immobilization, a composition containing the protein or other biomolecule is contacted with a support material such as alumina, carbon, an ion-exchange resin, cellulose, glass or a ceramic. Fluorocarbon polymers have been used as supports to which biomolecules have been attached by adsorption (see, U.S. Patent No. 3,843,443; Published International PCT Application WO/86 03840).

### J. Prognosis and diagnosis

10

20

25

30

CVSP17 polypeptide proteins, domains, analogs, and derivatives thereof, and encoding nucleic acids (and sequences complementary thereto), and anti-CVSP17 polypeptide antibodies, can be used in diagnostics, particularly diagnosis of cervical cancer, colon and pancreatic cancers, and possibly other cancers, including prostate, colon, ovary, cervix breast cancers. Such molecules can be used in assays, such as immunoassays, to detect, prognose, diagnose, or monitor various conditions, diseases, and disorders affecting CVSP17 polypeptide expression, or monitor the treatment thereof. For purposes herein, the presence of CVSP17s in body fluids or tumor tissues are of particular interest.

In particular, such an immunoassay is carried out by a method including contacting a sample derived from a patient with an anti-CVSP17 polypeptide antibody under conditions such that specific binding can occur, and detecting or measuring the amount of any specific binding by the antibody. Such binding of antibody, in tissue sections, can be used to detect aberrant CVSP17 polypeptide localization or aberrant (e.g., increased, decreased or absent) levels of CVSP17 polypeptide or aberrant activity if CVS17 or aberrant processing of CVSP17. For example, antibody to CVSP17 polypeptide can be used to assay in a patient tissue or serum sample for the presence of CVSP17 polypeptide where an aberrant level of CVSP17 polypeptide is an indication of a diseased condition.

-119-

The immunoassays which can be used include but are not limited to competitive and non-competitive assay systems using techniques such as western blots, radioimmunoassays, ELISA (enzyme linked immunosorbent assay), "sandwich" immunoassays, immunoprecipitation assays, precipitin reactions, gel diffusion precipitin reactions, immunodiffusion assays, agglutination assays, complement-fixation assays, immunoradiometric assays, fluorescent immunoassays and protein A immunoassays.

CVSP17 polypeptide genes and related nucleic acid sequences and subsequences, including complementary sequences, also can be used in hybridization assays. CVSP17 polypeptide nucleic acid sequences, or subsequences thereof containing about at least 8 nucleotides, generally 14 or 16 or 30 or more, generally less than 1000 or up to 100, contiguous nucleotides can be used as hybridization probes. Hybridization assays can be used to detect, prognose, diagnose, or monitor conditions, disorders, or disease states associated with aberrant changes in CVSP17 polypeptide expression and/or activity as described herein. In particular, such a hybridization assay is carried out by a method by contacting a sample containing nucleic acid with a nucleic acid probe capable of hybridizing to CVSP17 polypeptide encoding DNA or RNA, under conditions such that hybridization can occur, and detecting or measuring any resulting hybridization.

10

15

20

25

30

In a specific embodiment, a method of diagnosing a disease or disorder characterized by detecting an aberrant level of a CVSP17 polypeptide in a subject is provided herein by measuring the level of the DNA, RNA, protein or activity, such as protease and/or binding activity, of a CVSP17 polypeptide in a sample derived from the subject. An increase or decrease in the level of the DNA, RNA, protein or functional activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide, relative to the level of the DNA, RNA, protein or functional activity found in an analogous sample not having the disease or disorder indicates the presence of the disease or disorder in the subject.

Kits for diagnostic use are also provided, that contain in one or more containers an anti-CVSP17 polypeptide antibody, and, optionally, a labeled binding partner to the antibody. Alternatively, the anti-CVSP17 polypeptide

-120-

antibody can be labeled (with a detectable marker, e.g., a chemiluminescent, enzymatic, fluorescent, or radioactive moiety). A kit is also provided that includes in one or more containers a nucleic acid probe capable of hybridizing to SP protein-encoding RNA. In a specific embodiment, a kit can comprise in one or more containers a pair of primers (e.g., each in the size range of 6-30 nucleotides) that are capable of priming amplification [e.g., by polymerase chain reaction (see e.g., Innis et al., 1990, PCR Protocols, Academic Press, Inc., San Diego, CA), ligase chain reaction (see EP 320,308) use of QB replicase, cyclic probe reaction, or other methods known in the art under appropriate reaction conditions of at least a portion of an SP protein-encoding nucleic acid. A kit can optionally further comprise in a container a predetermined amount of a purified CVSP17 polypeptide or nucleic acid, e.g., for use as a standard or control.

# K. Pharmaceutical compositions and modes of administration

# 1. Components of the compositions

15

20

25

30

Pharmaceutical compositions containing the identified compounds that modulate the activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide are provided herein. Also provided are combinations of a compound that modulates the activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide and another treatment or compound for treatment of a neoplastic disorder, such as a chemotherapeutic compound.

The CVSP17 polypeptide modulator and the anti-tumor agent can be packaged as separate compositions for administration together or sequentially or intermittently. Alternatively, they can provided as a single composition for administration or as two compositions for administration as a single composition. The combinations can be packaged as kits.

# a. CVSP17 polypeptide inhibitors

Any CVSP17 polypeptide inhibitors, including those described herein when used alone or in combination with other compounds, that can alleviate, reduce, ameliorate, prevent, or place or maintain in a state of remission of clinical symptoms or diagnostic markers associated with neoplastic diseases, including undesired and/or uncontrolled angiogenesis, can be used in the present combinations.

-121-

For example, the CVSP17 polypeptide inhibitor is an antibody or fragment thereof that specifically reacts with a CVSP17 polypeptide or the protease domain thereof or other region thereof, such as the activation region, or is an inhibitor of the CVSP17 polypeptide production, an inhibitor of CVSP17 polypeptide membrane-localization or an inhibitor of the expression or activation of a CVSP17 polypeptide.

### b. Anti-angiogenic agents and anti-tumor agents

Any anti-angiogenic agents and anti-tumor agents, including those described herein, when used alone or in combination with other compounds, that can alleviate, reduce, ameliorate, prevent, or place or maintain in a state of remission of clinical symptoms or diagnostic markers associated with undesired and/or uncontrolled angiogenesis and/or tumor growth and metastasis, particularly solid neoplasms, vascular malformations and cardiovascular disorders, chronic inflammatory diseases and aberrant wound repairs, circulatory disorders, crest syndromes, dermatological disorders, or ocular disorders, can be used in the combinations. Also contemplated are anti-tumor agents for use in combination with an inhibitor of a CVSP17 polypeptide.

# c. Anti-tumor agents and anti-angiogenic agents

The compounds identified by the methods provided herein or provided herein can be used in combination with anti-tumor agents and/or anti-angiogenesis agents.

# 2. Formulations and route of administration

20

25

30

The compounds herein and agents can be formulated as pharmaceutical compositions, typically for single dosage administration. The concentrations of the compounds in the formulations are effective for delivery of an amount, upon administration, that is effective for the intended treatment. Typically, the compositions are formulated for single dosage administration. To formulate a composition, the weight fraction of a compound or mixture thereof is dissolved, suspended, dispersed or otherwise mixed in a selected vehicle at an effective concentration such that the treated condition is relieved or ameliorated. Pharmaceutical carriers or vehicles suitable for administration of the compounds

-122-

provided herein include any such carriers known to those skilled in the art to be suitable for the particular mode of administration.

In addition, the compounds can be formulated as the sole pharmaceutically active ingredient in the composition or can be combined with other active ingredients. Liposomal suspensions, including tissue-targeted liposomes, can also be suitable as pharmaceutically acceptable carriers. These can be prepared according to methods known to those skilled in the art. For example, liposome formulations can be prepared as described in U.S. Patent No. 4,522,811.

The active compound is included in the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in an amount sufficient to exert a therapeutically useful effect in the absence of undesirable side effects on the patient treated. The therapeutically effective concentration can be determined empirically by testing the compounds in known in vitro and in vivo systems, such as the assays provided herein.

10

15

20

25

30

The concentration of active compound in the drug composition depends on absorption, inactivation and excretion rates of the active compound, the physicochemical characteristics of the compound, the dosage schedule, and amount administered as well as other factors known to those of skill in the art.

Typically a therapeutically effective dosage is contemplated. The amounts administered can be on the order of 0.001 to 1 mg/ml, including about 0.005-0.05 mg/ml and about 0.01 mg/ml, of blood volume. Pharmaceutical dosage unit forms are prepared to provide from about 1 mg to about 1000 mg, including from about 10 to about 500 mg, and including about 25-75 mg of the essential active ingredient or a combination of essential ingredients per dosage unit form. The precise dosage can be empirically determined.

The active ingredient can be administered at once, or can be divided into a number of smaller doses to be administered at intervals of time. It is understood that the precise dosage and duration of treatment is a function of the disease being treated and can be determined empirically using known testing protocols or by extrapolation from in vivo or in vitro test data. It is to be noted that concentrations and dosage values can also vary with the severity of the condition to be alleviated. It is to be further understood that for any particular

-123-

subject, specific dosage regimens should be adjusted over time according to the individual need and the professional judgment of the person administering or supervising the administration of the compositions, and that the concentration ranges set forth herein are exemplary only and are not intended to limit the scope or use of the claimed compositions and combinations containing them.

Pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives include acids, salts, esters, hydrates, solvates and prodrug forms. The derivative is typically selected such that its pharmacokinetic properties are superior to the corresponding neutral compound.

5

10

15

20

25

Thus, effective concentrations or amounts of one or more of the compounds provided herein or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof are mixed with a suitable pharmaceutical carrier or vehicle for systemic, topical or local administration to form pharmaceutical compositions. Compounds are included in an amount effective for ameliorating or treating the disorder for which treatment is contemplated. The concentration of active compound in the composition depends on absorption, inactivation, excretion rates of the active compound, the dosage schedule, amount administered, particular formulation as well as other factors known to those of skill in the art.

Solutions or suspensions used for parenteral, intradermal, subcutaneous, or topical application can include any of the following components: a sterile diluent, such as water for injection, saline solution, fixed oil, polyethylene glycol, glycerine, propylene glycol or other synthetic solvent; antimicrobial agents, such as benzyl alcohol and methyl parabens; antioxidants, such as ascorbic acid and sodium bisulfite; chelating agents, such as ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid (EDTA); buffers, such as acetates, citrates and phosphates; and agents for the adjustment of tonicity such as sodium chloride or dextrose. Parenteral preparations can be enclosed in ampules, disposable syringes or single or multiple dose vials made of glass, plastic or other suitable material.

-124-

In instances in which the compounds exhibit insufficient solubility, methods for solubilizing compounds can be used. Such methods are known to those of skill in this art, and include, but are not limited to, using cosolvents, such as dimethylsulfoxide (DMSO), using surfactants, such as Tween®, or dissolution in aqueous sodium bicarbonate. Derivatives of the compounds, such as prodrugs of the compounds can also be used in formulating effective pharmaceutical compositions. For ophthalmic indications, the compositions are formulated in an ophthalmically acceptable carrier. For the ophthalmic uses herein, local administration, either by topical administration or by injection are contemplated. Time release formulations are also desirable. Typically, the compositions are formulated for single dosage administration, so that a single dose administers an effective amount.

5

10

20

25

30

Upon mixing or addition of the compound with the vehicle, the resulting mixture can be a solution, suspension, emulsion or other composition. The form of the resulting mixture depends upon a number of factors, including the intended mode of administration and the solubility of the compound in the selected carrier or vehicle. If necessary, pharmaceutically acceptable salts or other derivatives of the compounds are prepared.

The compound is included in the pharmaceutically acceptable carrier in an amount sufficient to exert a therapeutically useful effect in the absence of undesirable side effects on the patient treated. It is understood that number and degree of side effects depends upon the condition for which the compounds are administered. For example, certain toxic and undesirable side effects are tolerated when treating life-threatening illnesses that would not be tolerated when treating disorders of lesser consequence.

The compounds also can be mixed with other active materials, that do not impair the desired action, or with materials that supplement the desired action known to those of skill in the art. The formulations of the compounds and agents for use herein include those suitable for oral, rectal, topical, inhalational, buccal (e.g., sublingual), parenteral (e.g., subcutaneous, intramuscular, intradermal, or intravenous), transdermal administration or any route. The most suitable route in any given case depends on the nature and

-125-

severity of the condition being treated and on the nature of the particular active compound which is being used. The formulations are provided for administration to humans and animals in unit dosage forms, such as tablets, capsules, pills, powders, granules, sterile parenteral solutions or suspensions, and oral solutions or suspensions, and oil-water emulsions containing suitable quantities of the compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives thereof. The pharmaceutically therapeutically active compounds and derivatives thereof are typically formulated and administered in unit-dosage forms or multiple-dosage forms. Unit-dose forms as used herein refers to physically discrete units suitable for human and animal subjects and packaged individually as is known in the art. Each unit-dose contains a predetermined quantity of the therapeutically active compound sufficient to produce the desired therapeutic effect, in association with the required pharmaceutical carrier, vehicle or diluent. Examples of unit-dose forms include ampoules and syringes and individually packaged tablets or capsules. Unit-dose forms can be administered in fractions or multiples thereof. A multiple-dose form is a plurality of identical unit-dosage forms packaged in a single container to be administered in segregated unit-dose form. Examples of multiple-dose forms include vials, bottles of tablets or capsules or bottles of pints or gallons. Hence, multiple dose form is a multiple of unit-doses which are not segregated in packaging.

15

20

25

30

The composition can contain along with the active ingredient: a diluent such as lactose, sucrose, dicalcium phosphate, or carboxymethylcellulose; a lubricant, such as magnesium stearate, calcium stearate and talc; and a binder such as starch, natural gums, such as gum acacia, gelatin, glucose, molasses, polvinylpyrrolidine, celluloses and derivatives thereof, povidone, crospovidones and other such binders known to those of skill in the art. Liquid pharmaceutically administrable compositions can, for example, be prepared by dissolving, dispersing, or otherwise mixing an active compound as defined above and optional pharmaceutical adjuvants in a carrier, such as, for example, water, saline, aqueous dextrose, glycerol, glycols, ethanol, and the like, to thereby form a solution or suspension. If desired, the pharmaceutical composition to be administered can also contain minor amounts of nontoxic auxiliary substances

-126-

such as wetting agents, emulsifying agents, or solubilizing agents, pH buffering agents and the like, for example, acetate, sodium citrate, cyclodextrine derivatives, sorbitan monolaurate, triethanolamine sodium acetate, triethanolamine oleate, and other such agents. Methods of preparing such dosage forms are known, or will be apparent, to those skilled in this art (see, e.g., Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mack Publishing Company, Easton, Pa., 15th Edition, 1975). The composition or formulation to be administered contains a quantity of the active compound in an amount sufficient to alleviate the symptoms of the treated subject.

10

15

20

25

30

Dosage forms or compositions containing active ingredient in the range of 0.005% to 100% with the balance made up from non-toxic carrier can be prepared. For oral administration, the pharmaceutical compositions can take the form of, for example, tablets or capsules prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable excipients such as binding agents (e.g., pregelatinized maize starch, polyvinyl pyrrolidone or hydroxypropyl methylcellulose); fillers (e.g., lactose, microcrystalline cellulose or calcium hydrogen phosphate); lubricants (e.g., magnesium stearate, talc or silica); disintegrants (e.g., potato starch or sodium starch glycolate); or wetting agents (e.g., sodium lauryl sulphate). The tablets can be coated by methods well-known in the art.

The pharmaceutical preparation can also be in liquid form, for example, solutions, syrups or suspensions, or can be presented as a drug product for reconstitution with water or other suitable vehicle before use. Such liquid preparations can be prepared by conventional means with pharmaceutically acceptable additives such as suspending agents (e.g., sorbitol syrup, cellulose derivatives or hydrogenated edible fats); emulsifying agents (e.g., lecithin or acacia); non-aqueous vehicles (e.g., almond oil, oily esters, or fractionated vegetable oils); and preservatives (e.g., methyl or propyl-p-hydroxybenzoates or sorbic acid).

Formulations suitable for rectal administration can be presented as unit dose suppositories. These can be prepared by admixing the active compound

-127-

with one or more conventional solid carriers, for example, cocoa butter, and then shaping the resulting mixture.

Formulations suitable for topical application to the skin or to the eye generally are formulated as an ointment, cream, lotion, paste, gel, spray, aerosol and oil. Carriers which can be used include vaseline, lanoline, polyethylene glycols, alcohols, and combinations of two or more thereof. The topical formulations can further advantageously contain 0.05 to 15 percent by weight of thickeners selected from among hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, methyl cellulose, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyvinyl alcohol, poly (alkylene glycols), poly/hydroxyalkyl, (meth)acrylates or poly(meth)acrylamides. A topical formulation is often applied by instillation or as an ointment into the conjunctival sac. It also can be used for irrigation or lubrication of the eye, facial sinuses, and external auditory meatus. It can also be injected into the anterior eye chamber and other places. The topical formulations in the liquid state can be also present in a hydrophilic three-dimensional polymer matrix in the form of a strip, contact lens, and the like from which the active components are released.

For administration by inhalation, the compounds for use herein can be delivered in the form of an aerosol spray presentation from pressurized packs or a nebulizer, with the use of a suitable propellant, e.g., dichlorodifluoromethane, trichlorofluoromethane, dichlorotetrafluoroethane, carbon dioxide or other suitable gas. In the case of a pressurized aerosol, the dosage unit can be determined by providing a valve to deliver a metered amount. Capsules and cartridges of, e.g., gelatin, for use in an inhaler or insufflator can be formulated containing a powder mix of the compound and a suitable powder base such as lactose or starch.

15

20

25

30

Formulations suitable for buccal (sublingual) administration include, for example, lozenges containing the active compound in a flavored base, usually sucrose and acacia or tragacanth; and pastilles containing the compound in an inert base such as gelatin and glycerin or sucrose and acacia.

The compounds can be formulated for parenteral administration by injection, e.g., by bolus injection or continuous infusion. Formulations for injection can be presented in unit dosage form, e.g., in ampules or in multi-dose

containers, with an added preservative. The compositions can be suspensions, solutions or emulsions in oily or aqueous vehicles, and can contain formulatory agents such as suspending, stabilizing and/or dispersing agents. Alternatively, the active ingredient can be in powder form for reconstitution with a suitable vehicle, e.g., sterile pyrogen-free water or other solvents, before use.

Formulations suitable for transdermal administration can be presented as discrete patches adapted to remain in intimate contact with the epidermis of the recipient for a prolonged period of time. Such patches suitably contain the active compound as an optionally buffered aqueous solution of, for example, 0.1 to 0.2 M concentration with respect to the active compound. Formulations suitable for transdermal administration can also be delivered by iontophoresis (see, e.g., Pharmaceutical Research 3 (6), 318 (1986)) and typically take the form of an optionally buffered aqueous solution of the active compound.

The pharmaceutical compositions can also be administered by controlled release means and/or delivery devices (see, e.g., in U.S. Patent Nos. 3,536,809; 3,598,123; 3,630,200; 3,845,770; 3,847,770; 3,916,899; 4,008,719; 4,687,610; 4,769,027; 5,059,595; 5,073,543; 5,120,548; 5,354,566; 5,591,767; 5,639,476; 5,674,533 and 5,733,566).

15

20

25

30

Desirable blood levels can be maintained by a continuous infusion of the active agent as ascertained by plasma levels. It should be noted that the attending physician would know how to and when to terminate, interrupt or adjust therapy to lower dosage due to toxicity, or bone marrow, liver or kidney dysfunctions. Conversely, the attending physician would also know how to and when to adjust treatment to higher levels if the clinical response is not adequate (precluding toxic side effects).

The efficacy and/or toxicity of the CVSP17 polypeptide inhibitor(s), alone or in combination with other agents also can be assessed by the methods known in the art (See generally, O'Reilly, *Investigational New Drugs*, <u>15</u>:5-13 (1997)).

The active compounds or pharmaceutically acceptable derivatives can be prepared with carriers that protect the compound against rapid elimination from the body, such as time release formulations or coatings.

-129-

Kits containing the compositions and/or the combinations with instructions for administration thereof are provided. The kit can further include a needle or syringe, typically packaged in sterile form, for injecting the complex, and/or a packaged alcohol pad. Instructions are optionally included for administration of the active agent by a clinician or by the patient.

Finally, the compounds or CVSP17 polypeptides or protease domains thereof or compositions containing any of the preceding agents can be packaged as articles of manufacture containing packaging material, a compound or suitable derivative thereof provided herein, which is effective for treatment of diseases or disorders contemplated herein, within the packaging material, and a label that indicates that the compound or a suitable derivative thereof is for treating the diseases or disorders contemplated herein. The label can optionally include the disorders for which the therapy is warranted.

#### L. Methods of treatment

5

10

15.

20

25

30

The compounds identified by the methods herein are used for treating or preventing neoplastic diseases in an animal, particularly a mammal, including a human, and are provided herein. In one embodiment, the method includes administering to a mammal an effective amount of an inhibitor of a CVSP17 polypeptide, whereby the disease or disorder is treated or prevented.

In an embodiment, the CVSP17 polypeptide inhibitor used in the treatment or prevention is administered with a pharmaceutically acceptable carrier or excipient. The mammal treated can be a human. The inhibitors provided herein are those identified by the screening assays. In addition, antibodies and antisense nucleic acids or double-stranded RNA (dsRNA), such as RNAi, are contemplated.

The treatment or prevention method can further include administering an anti-angiogenic treatment or agent or anti-tumor agent simultaneously with, prior to or subsequent to the CVSP17 polypeptide inhibitor, which can be any compound identified that inhibits the activity of an CVSP17 polypeptide. Such compounds include small molecule modulators, a natural product or derivative thereof, an antibody or a fragment or derivative thereof containing a binding region thereof against the CVSP17 polypeptide, an antisense nucleic acid or

-130-

double-stranded RNA (dsRNA), such as RNAi, encoding a portion of the CVSP17 polypeptide (or the complement thereof), and a nucleic acid containing at least a portion of a gene encoding the CVSP17 polypeptide into which a heterologous nucleotide sequence has been inserted such that the heterologous sequence inactivates the biological activity of at least a portion of the gene encoding the CVSP17 polypeptide, in which the portion of the gene encoding a CVSP17 polypeptide flanks the heterologous sequence to promote homologous recombination with a genomic gene (or endogenous gene) encoding a CVSP17 polypeptide. In addition, such molecules are generally less than about 1000 nt long.

#### 1. Antisense treatment

10

15

20

25

30

In a specific embodiment, as described hereinabove, CVSP17 polypeptide function is reduced or inhibited by CVSP17 polypeptide antisense nucleic acids, to treat or prevent neoplastic disease. The therapeutic or prophylactic use of nucleic acids of at least six nucleotides that are antisense to a gene or cDNA encoding CVSP17 polypeptide or a portion thereof. A CVSP17 polypeptide "antisense" nucleic acid as used herein refers to a nucleic acid capable of hybridizing to a portion of a CVSP17 polypeptide RNA (generally mRNA) by virtue of some sequence complementarity, and generally under high stringency conditions. The antisense nucleic acid can be complementary to a coding and/or noncoding region of a CVSP17 polypeptide mRNA. Such antisense nucleic acids have utility as therapeutics that reduce or inhibit CVSP17 polypeptide function, and can be used in the treatment or prevention of disorders as described *supra*.

The CVSP17 polypeptide antisense nucleic acids are of at least six nucleotides and are generally oligonucleotides (ranging from 6 to about 150 nucleotides including 6 to 50 nucleotides). The antisense molecule can be complementary to all or a portion of the protease domain. For example, the oligonucleotide is at least 10 nucleotides, at least 15 nucleotides, at least 100 nucleotides, or at least 125 nucleotides. The oligonucleotides can be DNA or RNA or chimeric mixtures or derivatives or modified versions thereof, single-stranded or double-stranded. The oligonucleotide can be modified at the base moiety, sugar moiety and/or phosphate backbone. The oligonucleotide can

-131-

include other appending groups such as peptides, or agents facilitating transport across the cell membrane (see, e.g., Letsinger et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 86:6553-6556 (1989); Lemaitre et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 84:648-652 (1987); PCT Publication No. WO 88/09810, published December 15, 1988) or blood-brain barrier (see, e.g., PCT Publication No. WO 89/10134, published April 25, 1988), hybridization-triggered cleavage agents (see, e.g., Krol et al., BioTechniques 6:958-976 (1988)) or intercalating agents (see, e.g., Zon, Pharm. Res. 5:539-549 (1988)).

The CVSP17 polypeptide antisense nucleic acid generally is an oligonucleotide, typically single-stranded DNA or RNA or an analog thereof or mixtures thereof. For example, the oligonucleotide includes a sequence antisense to a portion of human CVSP17 polypeptide. The oligonucleotide can be modified at any position on its structure with substituents generally known in the art.

10

15 The CVSP17 polypeptide antisense oligonucleotide can include at least one modified base moiety which is selected from the group including, but not limited to 5-fluorouracil, 5-bromouracil, 5-chlorouracil, 5-iodouracil, hypoxanthine, xanthine, 4-acetylcytosine, 5-(carboxyhydroxylmethyl) uracil, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyl-2-thiouridine, 5-carboxymethylaminomethyluracil, dihydrouracil, beta-D-galactosylqueosine, inosine, N6-isopentenyladenine, 20 1-methylguanine, 1-methylinosine, 2,2-dimethylguanine, 2-methyladenine, 2-methylguanine, 3-methylcytosine, 5-methylcytosine, N6-adenine, 7-methylguanine, 5-methylaminomethyluracil, 5-methoxyaminomethyl-2-thiouracil, beta-D-mannosylqueosine, 5'-methoxycarboxymethyluracil, 5-methoxyuracil, 2-methylthio-N6-isopentenyladenine, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 25 wybutoxosine, pseudouracil, queosine, 2-thiocytosine, 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 2-thiouracil, 4-thiouracil, 5-methyluracil, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid methylester, uracil-5-oxyacetic acid (v), 5-methyl-2-thiouracil, 3-(3-amino-3-N-2carboxypropyl) uracil, (acp3)w, and 2,6-diaminopurine.

In another embodiment, the oligonucleotide includes at least one modified sugar moiety selected from the group including but not limited to arabinose, 2-fluoroarabinose, xylulose, and hexose. The oligonucleotide can include at least

-132-

one modified phosphate backbone selected from a phosphorothioate, a phosphorodithioate, a phosphoramidothioate, a phosphoramidate, a phosphordiamidate, a methylphosphonate, an alkyl phosphotriester, and a formacetal or analog thereof.

5

10

15 °

20

30

RNAi.

• '

The oligonucleotide can be an a-anomeric oligonucleotide. An a-anomeric oligonucleotide forms specific double-stranded hybrids with complementary RNA in which the strands run parallel to each other (Gautier et al., *Nucl. Acids Res.* 15:6625-6641 (1987)).

The oligonucleotide can be conjugated to another molecule, e.g., a peptide, hybridization triggered cross-linking agent, transport agent and hybridization-triggered cleavage agent.

The oligonucleotides can be synthesized by standard methods known in the art, e.g. by use of an automated DNA synthesizer (such as are commercially available from Biosearch, Applied Biosystems, etc.). As examples, phosphorothicate oligonucleotides can be synthesized by the method of Stein et al. (Nucl. Acids Res. 16:3209 (1988)), methylphosphonate oligonucleotides can be prepared by use of controlled pore glass polymer supports (Sarin et al., Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A. 85:7448-7451 (1988)), etc.

In a specific embodiment, the CVSP17 polypeptide antisense oligonucleotide includes catalytic RNA or a ribozyme (see, e.g., PCT International Publication WO 90/11364, published October 4, 1990; Sarver et al., Science 247:1222-1225 (1990)). In another embodiment, the oligonucleotide is a 2'-0-methylribonucleotide (Inoue et al., Nucl. Acids Res. 15:6131-6148 (1987)), or a chimeric RNA-DNA analogue (Inoue et al., FEBS Lett. 215:327-330 (1987)). Alternatively, the oligonucleotide can be double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) such as

In an alternative embodiment, the CVSP17 polypeptide antisense nucleic acid is produced intracellularly by transcription from an exogenous sequence. For example, a vector can be introduced *in vivo* such that it is taken up by a cell, within which cell the vector or a portion thereof is transcribed, producing an antisense nucleic acid (RNA). Such a vector would contain a sequence encoding the CVSP17 polypeptide antisense nucleic acid. Such a vector can remain

-133-

episomal or become chromosomally integrated, as long as it can be transcribed to produce the desired antisense RNA. Such vectors can be constructed by recombinant DNA technology methods standard in the art. Vectors can be plasmid, viral, or others known in the art, used for replication and expression in mammalian cells. Expression of the sequence encoding the CVSP17 polypeptide antisense RNA can be by any promoter known in the art to act in mammalian, including human, cells. Such promoters can be inducible or constitutive. Such promoters include but are not limited to: the SV40 early promoter region (Bernoist and Chambon, *Nature* 290:304-310 (1981), the promoter contained in the 3' long terminal repeat of Rous sarcoma virus (Yamamoto et al., *Cell* 22:787-797 (1980), the herpes thymidine kinase promoter (Wagner et al., *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U.S.A.* 78:1441-1445 (1981), the regulatory sequences of the metallothionein gene (Brinster et al., *Nature* 296:39-42 (1982), etc.

The antisense nucleic acids include sequence complementary to at least a portion of an RNA transcript of a CVSP17 polypeptide gene, including a human CVSP17 polypeptide gene. Absolute complementarily is not required.

The amount of CVSP17 polypeptide antisense nucleic acid that is effective in the treatment or prevention of neoplastic disease depends on the nature of the disease, and can be determined empirically by standard clinical techniques. Where possible, it is desirable to determine the antisense cytotoxicity in cells *in vitro*, and then in useful animal model systems prior to testing and use in humans.

#### 2. RNA interference

15

20

RNA interference (RNAi) (see, e.g. Chuang et al. (2000) Proc. Natl. Acad.

Sci. U.S.A. 97:4985) can be employed to inhibit the expression of a gene encoding an CVSP17. Interfering RNA (RNAi) fragments, particularly double-stranded (ds) RNAi, can be used to generate loss-of-CVSP17 function. Methods relating to the use of RNAi to silence genes in organisms including, mammals, C. elegans, Drosophila and plants, and humans are known (see, e.g., Fire et al.

(1998) Nature 391:806-811 Fire (1999) Trends Genet. 15:358-363; Sharp (2001) Genes Dev. 15:485-490; Hammond, et al. (2001) Nature Rev. Genet.2:110-1119; Tuschl (2001) Chem. Biochem. 2:239-245; Hamilton et al.

-134-

(1999) Science 286:950-952; Hammond et al. (2000) Nature 404:293-296; Zamore et al. (2000) Cell 101:25-33; Bernstein et al. (2001) Nature 409: 363-366; Elbashir et al. (2001) Genes Dev. 15:188-200; Elbashir et al. (2001) Nature 411:494-498; International PCT application No. WO 01/29058; International PCT application No. WO 99/32619). By selecting appropriate sequences, expression of dsRNA can interfere with accumulation of endogenous mRNA encoding an CVSP17.

10

15

20

25

30

Double-stranded RNA (dsRNA)-expressing constructs are introduced into a host, such as an animal or plant. This can be accomplished by any of numerous methods known in the art, for example by including it in a replicable vector, such as a viral vector (see discussion below), that remains episomal or integrates into the genome. The dsRNA can be introduced into an appropriate nucleic acid expression vector and administering it so that it becomes intracellular, e.g., by infection using a defective or attenuated retroviral or other viral vector (see U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286). Other methods include, but are not limited to, direct injection of naked DNA, using microparticle bombardment (e.g., a gene gun; Biolistic, Dupont), coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, or microcapsules, administering it in linkage to a peptide which is known to enter the nucleus, administering it in linkage to a ligand subject to receptor-mediated endocytosis (see e.g., Wu and Wu, J. Biol. Chem. 262:4429-4432 (1987)) (which can be used to target cell types specifically expressing the receptors) and other methods. In other methods, a nucleic acid-ligand complex can be formed in which the ligand is a fusogenic viral peptide to disrupt endosomes, allowing the nucleic acid to avoid lysosomal degradation. In other methods, the nucleic acid can be targeted in vivo for cell specific uptake and expression, by targeting a specific receptor (see, e.g., PCT Publications WO 92/06180 dated April 16, 1992 (Wu et al.); WO 92/22635 dated December 23, 1992 (Wilson et al.); WO92/20316 dated November 26, 1992 (Findeis et al.); WO93/14188 dated July 22, 1993 (Clarke et al.), WO 93/20221 dated October 14, 1993 (Young)). Alternatively, the nucleic acid can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within host cell DNA for expression, by homologous recombination (Koller and

-135-

Smithies, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* <u>86</u>:8932-8935 (1989); Zijlstra et al., *Nature* <u>342</u>:435-438 (1989)).

RNAi can be used to inhibit expression in vitro or in vivo. Regions include at least about 21 (or 21) nucleotides that are selective (i.e. unique) for CVSP17 are used to prepare the RNAi. Smaller fragments of about 21 nucleotides can be transformed directly (i.e., in vitro or in vivo) into cells; larger RNAi dsRNA molecules are generally introduced using vectors that encode them. dsRNA molecules are at least about 21 bp long or longer, such as 50, 100, 150, 200 and longer. Methods, reagents and protocols for introducing nucleic acid molecules in to cells in vitro and in vivo are known to those of skill in the art.

### 3. Gene Therapy

10

**15**°

20

30

In an exemplary embodiment, nucleic acids that include a sequence of nucleotides encoding a CVSP17 polypeptide or functional domains or derivative thereof, are administered to promote CVSP17 polypeptide function, by way of gene therapy. In this embodiment, the nucleic acid produces an encoded protein (or the nucleic acid or encoded RNA) that mediates a therapeutic effect by promoting CVSP17 polypeptide function. Any of the methods for gene therapy available in the art can be used (see, Goldspiel et al., Clinical Pharmacy 12:488-505 (1993); Wu and Wu, Biotherapy 3:87-95 (1991); Tolstoshev, An. Rev. Pharmacol. Toxicol. 32:573-596 (1993); Mulligan, Science 260:926-932 (1993); and Morgan and Anderson, An. Rev. Biochem. 62:191-217 (1993); TIBTECH 11(5):155-215 (1993). For example, one therapeutic composition for gene therapy includes a CVSP17 polypeptide-encoding nucleic acid that is part of an expression vector that expresses a CVSP17 polypeptide or domain, fragment or chimeric protein thereof in a suitable host. In particular, such a nucleic acid has a promoter operably linked to the CVSP17 polypeptide coding region, the promoter being inducible or constitutive, and, optionally, tissuespecific. In another particular embodiment, a nucleic acid molecule is used in which the CVSP17 polypeptide coding sequences and any other desired sequences are flanked by regions that promote homologous recombination at a desired site in the genome, thus providing for intrachromosomal expression of

-136-

the SP protein nucleic acid (Koller and Smithies, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 86:8932-8935 (1989); Zijlstra et al., *Nature* 342:435-438 (1989)).

10

15

20

25

30

Delivery of the nucleic acid into a patient can be either direct, in which case the patient is directly exposed to the nucleic acid or nucleic acid-carrying vector, or indirect, in which case, cells are first transformed with the nucleic acid in vitro, then transplanted into the patient. These two approaches are known, respectively, as in vivo or ex vivo gene therapy.

In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid is directly administered in vivo, and it is expressed to produce the encoded product. This can be accomplished by any of numerous methods known in the art, e.g., by constructing it as part of an appropriate nucleic acid expression vector and administering it so that it becomes intracellular, e.g., by infection using a defective or attenuated retroviral or other viral vector (see U.S. Patent No. 4,980,286), or by direct injection of naked DNA, or by use of microparticle bombardment (e.g., a gene gun; Biolistic, Dupont), or coating with lipids or cell-surface receptors or transfecting agents, encapsulation in liposomes, microparticles, or microcapsules, or by administering it in linkage to a peptide which is known to enter the nucleus, by administering it in linkage to a ligand subject to receptor-mediated endocytosis (see e.g., Wu and Wu, J. Biol. Chem. 262:4429-4432 (1987)) (which can be used to target cell types specifically expressing the receptors), etc. In another embodiment, a nucleic acid-ligand complex can be formed in which the ligand is a fusogenic viral peptide to disrupt endosomes, allowing the nucleic acid to avoid lysosomal degradation. In yet another embodiment, the nucleic acid can be targeted in vivo for cell specific uptake and expression, by targeting a specific receptor (see, e.g., PCT Publications WO 92/06180 dated April 16, 1992 (Wu et al.); WO 92/22635 dated December 23, 1992 (Wilson et al.); WO92/20316 dated November 26, 1992 (Findeis et al.); WO93/14188 dated July 22, 1993 (Clarke et al.), WO 93/20221 dated October 14, 1993 (Young)). Alternatively, the nucleic acid can be introduced intracellularly and incorporated within host cell DNA for expression, by homologous recombination (Koller and Smithies, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 86:8932-8935 (1989); Zijlstra et al., Nature 342:435-438 (1989)).

-137-

In a specific embodiment, a viral vector that contains the CVSP17 polypeptide nucleic acid is used. For example, a retroviral vector can be used (see Miller et al., *Meth. Enzymol.* 217:581-599 (1993)). These retroviral vectors have been modified to delete retroviral sequences that are not necessary for packaging of the viral genome and integration into host cell DNA. The CVSP17 polypeptide nucleic acid to be used in gene therapy is cloned into the vector, which facilitates delivery of the gene into a patient. More detail about retroviral vectors can be found in Boesen et al., *Biotherapy* 6:291-302 (1994), which describes the use of a retroviral vector to deliver the mdr1 gene to hematopoietic stem cells in order to make the stem cells more resistant to chemotherapy. Other references illustrating the use of retroviral vectors in gene therapy are: Clowes et al., *J. Clin. Invest.* 93:644-651 (1994); Kiem et al., *Blood* 83:1467-1473 (1994); Salmons and Gunzberg, *Human Gene Therapy* 4:129-141 (1993); and Grossman and Wilson, *Curr. Opin. in Genetics and Devel.* 3:110-114 (1993).

15

20

25

30

Adenoviruses are other viral vectors that can be used in gene therapy. Adenoviruses are especially attractive vehicles for delivering genes to respiratory epithelia. Adenoviruses naturally infect respiratory epithelia where they cause a mild disease. Other targets for adenovirus-based delivery systems are liver, the central nervous system, endothelial cells, and muscle. Adenoviruses have the advantage of being capable of infecting non-dividing cells. Kozarsky and Wilson, Current Opinion in Genetics and Development 3:499-503 (1993) present a review of adenovirus-based gene therapy. Bout et al., Human Gene Therapy 5:3-10 (1994) demonstrated the use of adenovirus vectors to transfer genes to the respiratory epithelia of rhesus monkeys. Other instances of the use of adenoviruses in gene therapy can be found in Rosenfeld et al., Science 252:431-434 (1991); Rosenfeld et al., Cell 68:143-155 (1992); and Mastrangeli et al., J. Clin. Invest. 91:225-234 (1993). Adeno-associated virus (AAV) also is used in gene therapy (Walsh et al., Proc. Soc. Exp. Biol. Med. 204:289-300 (1993).

Another approach to gene therapy involves transferring a gene to cells in tissue culture by such methods as electroporation, lipofection, calcium phosphate mediated transfection, or viral infection. Usually, the method of

-138-

transfer includes the transfer of a selectable marker to the cells. The cells are then placed under selection to isolate those cells that have taken up and are expressing the transferred gene. Those cells are then delivered to a patient.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In this embodiment, the nucleic acid is introduced into a cell prior to administration *in vivo* of the resulting recombinant cell. Such introduction can be carried out by any method known in the art, including but not limited to transfection, electroporation, microinjection, infection with a viral or bacteriophage vector containing the nucleic acid sequences, cell fusion, chromosome-mediated gene transfer, microcell-mediated gene transfer, spheroplast fusion, etc. Numerous techniques are known in the art for the introduction of foreign genes into cells (see *e.g.*, Loeffler and Behr, *Meth. Enzymol.* 217:599-618 (1993); Cohen et al., *Meth. Enzymol.* 217:618-644 (1993); Cline, *Pharmac. Ther.* 29:69-92 (1985)) and can be used, provided that the necessary developmental and physiological functions of the recipient cells are not disrupted. The technique should provide for the stable transfer of the nucleic acid to the cell, so that the nucleic acid is expressible by the cell and generally heritable and expressible by its cell progeny.

The resulting recombinant cells can be delivered to a patient by various methods known in the art. In an embodiment, epithelial cells are injected, e.g., subcutaneously. In another embodiment, recombinant skin cells can be applied as a skin graft onto the patient. Recombinant blood cells (e.g., hematopoietic stem or progenitor cells) can be administered intravenously. The amount of cells envisioned for use depends on the desired effect, patient state, etc., and can be determined by one skilled in the art.

Cells into which a nucleic acid can be introduced for purposes of gene therapy encompass any desired, available cell type, and include but are not limited to epithelial cells, endothelial cells, keratinocytes, fibroblasts, muscle cells, hepatocytes; blood cells such as T lymphocytes, B lymphocytes, monocytes, macrophages, neutrophils, eosinophils, megakaryocytes, granulocytes; various stem or progenitor cells, in particular hematopoietic stem or progenitor cells, e.g., such as stem cells obtained from bone marrow, umbilical cord blood, peripheral blood, fetal liver, and other sources thereof.

-139-

For example, a cell used for gene therapy is autologous to the patient. In an embodiment in which recombinant cells are used in gene therapy, a CVSP17 polypeptide nucleic acid is introduced into the cells such that it is expressible by the cells or their progeny, and the recombinant cells are then administered in vivo for therapeutic effect. In a specific embodiment, stem or progenitor cells are used. Any stem and/or progenitor cells which can be isolated and maintained in vitro can potentially be used in accordance with this embodiment. Such stem cells include but are not limited to hematopoietic stem cells (HSC), stem cells of epithelial tissues such as the skin and the lining of the gut, embryonic heart muscle cells, liver stem cells (PCT Publication WO 94/08598, dated April 28, 1994), and neural stem cells (Stemple and Anderson, Cell 71:973-985 (1992)).

Epithelial stem cells (ESCs) or keratinocytes can be obtained from tissues such as the skin and the lining of the gut by known procedures (Rheinwald, *Meth. Cell Bio. 21A*:229 (1980)). In stratified epithelial tissue such as the skin, renewal occurs by mitosis of stem cells within the germinal layer, the layer closest to the basal lamina. Stem cells within the lining of the gut provide for a rapid renewal rate of this tissue. ESCs or keratinocytes obtained from the skin or lining of the gut of a patient or donor can be grown in tissue culture (Rheinwald, *Meth. Cell Bio. 21A*:229 (1980); Pittelkow and Scott, *Cano Clinic Proc. 61*:771 (1986)). If the ESCs are provided by a donor, a method for suppression of host versus graft reactivity (*e.g.*, irradiation, drug or antibody administration to promote moderate immunosuppression) also can be used.

20

25

30

With respect to hematopoietic stem cells (HSC), any technique which provides for the isolation, propagation, and maintenance *in vitro* of HSC can be used in this embodiment. Techniques by which this can be accomplished include (a) the isolation and establishment of HSC cultures from bone marrow cells isolated from the future host, or a donor, or (b) the use of previously established long-term HSC cultures, which can be allogeneic or xenogeneic. Non-autologous HSC generally are used with a method of suppressing transplantation immune reactions of the future host/patient. In a particular embodiment, human bone marrow cells can be obtained from the posterior iliac

crest by needle aspiration (see, e.g., Kodo et al., J. Clin. Invest. 73:1377-1384 (1984)). For example, the HSCs can be made highly enriched or in substantially pure form. This enrichment can be accomplished before, during, or after long-term culturing, and can be done by any techniques known in the art. Long-term cultures of bone marrow cells can be established and maintained by using, for example, modified Dexter cell culture techniques (Dexter et al., J. Cell Physiol. 91:335 (1977) or Witlock-Witte culture techniques (Witlock and Witte, Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA 79:3608-3612 (1982)).

In a specific embodiment, the nucleic acid to be introduced for purposes of gene therapy includes an inducible promoter operably linked to the coding region, such that expression of the nucleic acid is controllable by controlling the presence or absence of the appropriate inducer of transcription.

#### 3. Prodrugs

10

20

25

30

A method for treating tumors is provided. The method is practiced by administering a prodrug that is cleaved at a specific site by an CVSP17 to release an active drug or a precursor that can be converted to active drug in vivo. Upon contact with a cell that expresses CVSP17 activity, the prodrug is converted into an active drug. The prodrug can be a conjugate that contains the active agent, such as an anti-tumor drug, such as a cytotoxic agent, or other therapeutic agent (TA), linked to a substrate for the targeted CVSP17, such that the drug or agent is inactive or unable to enter a cell, in the conjugate, but is activated upon cleavage. The prodrug, for example, can contain an oligopeptide, typically a relatively short, less than about 10 amino acids peptide, that is proteolytically cleaved by the targeted CVSP17. Cytotoxic agents, include, but are not limited to, alkylating agents, antiproliferative agents and tubulin binding agents. Others include, vinca drugs, mitomycins, bleomycins and taxanes.

# M. Animal models

Transgenic animal models and animals, such as rodents, including mice and rats, cows, chickens, pigs, goats, sheep, monkeys, including gorillas, and other primates, are provided herein. In particular, transgenic non-human animals that contain heterologous nucleic acid encoding an CVSP17 polypeptide or a transgenic animal in which expression of the polypeptide has been altered, such

-141-

as by replacing or modifying the promoter region or other regulatory region of the endogenous gene are provided. Such an animal can by produced by promoting recombination between endogenous nucleic acid and an exogenous CVSP17 gene that could be over-expressed or mis-expressed, such as by expression under a strong promoter, via homologous or other recombination event.

Transgenic animals can be produced by introducing the nucleic acid using any known method of delivery, including, but not limited to, microinjection, lipofection and other modes of gene delivery into a germline cell or somatic cells, such as an embryonic stem cell. Typically the nucleic acid is introduced into a cell, such as an embryonic stem cell (ES), followed by injecting the ES cells into a blastocyst, and implanting the blastocyst into a foster mother, which is followed by the birth of a transgenic animal. Generally, introduction of a heterologous nucleic acid molecule into a chromosome of the animal occurs by a recombination between the heterologous CVSP17-encoding nucleic acid and endogenous nucleic acid. The heterologous nucleic acid can be targeted to a specific chromosome.

10

15

20

25

30

In some instances, knockout animals can be produced. Such an animal can be initially produced by promoting homologous recombination between an CVSP17 polypeptide gene in its chromosome and an exogenous CVSP17 polypeptide gene that has been rendered biologically inactive (typically by insertion of a heterologous sequence, e.g., an antibiotic resistance gene). In one embodiment, this homologous recombination is performed by transforming embryo-derived stem (ES) cells with a vector containing the insertionally inactivated CVSP17 polypeptide gene, such that homologous recombination occurs, followed by injecting the ES cells into a blastocyst, and implanting the blastocyst into a foster mother, followed by the birth of the chimeric animal ("knockout animal") in which an CVSP17 polypeptide gene has been inactivated (see Capecchi, Science 244:1288-1292 (1989)). The chimeric animal can be bred to produce homozygous knockout animals, which can then be used to produce additional knockout animals. Knockout animals include, but are not limited to, mice, hamsters, sheep, pigs, cattle, and other non-human mammals.

-142-

For example, a knockout mouse is produced. The resulting animals can serve as models of specific diseases, such as cancers, that exhibit under-expression of an CVSP17 polypeptide. Such knockout animals can be used as animal models of such diseases *e.g.*, to screen for or test molecules for the ability to treat or prevent such diseases or disorders.

Other types of transgenic animals also can be produced, including those that over-express the CVSP17 polypeptide. Such animals include "knock-in" animals that are animals in which the normal gene is replaced by a variant, such as a mutant, an over-expressed form, or other form. For example, one species', such as a rodent's endogenous gene can be replaced by the gene from another species, such as from a human. Animals also can be produced by non-homologous recombination into other sites in a chromosome; including animals that have a plurality of integration events.

After production of the first generation transgenic animal, a chimeric animal can be bred to produce additional animals with over-expressed or misexpressed CVSP17 polypeptides. Such animals include, but are not limited to, mice, hamsters, sheep, pigs, cattle and other non-human mammals. The resulting animals can serve as models of specific diseases, such as cancers, that exhibit over-expression or mis-expression of an CVSP17 polypeptide. Such animals can be used as animal models of such diseases *e.g.*, to screen for or test molecules for the ability to treat or prevent such diseases or disorders. In a specific embodiment, a mouse with over-expressed or mis-expressed CVSP17 polypeptide is produced.

The following examples are included for illustrative purposes only and are not intended to limit the scope of the invention.

#### **EXAMPLE 1**

# Identification of CVSP17

10

15

20

30

The protein sequence of the protease domain of endotheliase1 (ET1; also called DESC1, accession number XP\_003340) was used to search the human HTGS (High Throughput Genomic Sequence) database using the *tblastn* algorithm (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST). This search and alignment

-143-

algorithm compares a protein query sequence against a nucleotide sequence database dynamically translated in all six reading frames (both strands). Several potential novel serine proteases were identified. One of them will be referred hereafter as CVSP17. CVSP17 shared 32% identity to the protease domain of ET1. A search using the algorithm *blastp* (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST) indicated that the translated sequence of CVSP17 showed 41% identity to MTSP6 (see U.S. application Serial No. 09/776,191 and corresponding published International PCT application No. WO 01/57194, also later reported as TADG12 [accession number NP\_071759]) and 40% identity to human enterokinase (accession number NP\_002763.1).

10

Based on the incomplete and unordered human genome sequence (http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/genome/seq), CVSP17 appears to be localized on chromosome 2 (locus: 2q37.1; clone accession number AF307337). A search of sequences deposited in GenBank showed that no identical cDNA sequence had been deposited. A CVSP17 sequence is found within a 220-kbp genomic 15 region of chromosome 2q37.1 sequenced by Rosenthal's group in Germany and published in Genomics (73: 50-55, 2001). This 220-kbp genomic region contains the genes encoding the human alkaline phosphatase, the X chromosome controlling element and the nicotinic cholinergic receptor. Interestingly Rosenthal's group did not report the presence of the CVSP17 gene 20 encoding a novel serine protease and whose sequence is localized between the X chromosome controlling element and nicotinic cholinergic receptor genes. An earlier search of the EST database did not show the existence of any EST clone. A later search of the human EST database showed that an EST clone from human testis (IMAGE cDNA clone 5269030; GenBank accession number 25 BI464671) includes sequence similar to the CVSP17 protease domain sequence, but this clone includes point mutations and many frameshift mutations compared to the nucleic acid molecule, and hence does not provide a CVSP17 polypeptide or a protease domain therefor.

# 30 Cloning of CVSP17 genomic fragment from human genomic DNA

Using the electronically retrieved genomic sequence of CVSP17, two gene-specific oligonucleotide primers within an exon region of CVSP17 were

-144-

designed and synthesized (http://www.gensetoligos.com). The sequence for the 5' end primer is 5'-CTGAGCCTGGCCCCGCCCTAGAGAGGTC-3' (SEQ ID No. 7) and that of the 3' end primer is 5'-GGACAGGGGTCAGCTCACCCTCTGTTTG-3' (SEQ ID No. 8). These primers were used to amplify a 317-bp genomic fragment. The PCR product was isolated, purified using the MinElute gel extraction kit (catalog number 28606; http://www.qiagen.com) and subcloned into an *E. coli* vector (TOPO-TA cloning kit; catalog no. K-4500-01, http://www.invitrogen.com). The sequence of this genomic fragment was verified to match that of the genomic sequence of CVSP17 using a fluorescent dye-based DNA sequencing method (catalog number 4390244; ABI PRISM® BigDye<sup>™</sup> Terminator v 3.0 Ready Reaction Cycle Sequencing Kits with AmpliTaq® DNA Polymerase, FS; http://home.appliedbiosystems.com).

# Gene expression profile of CVSP17 in normal, tumor tissues and cell lines

10

15

20

25

30

To obtain information regarding the gene expression profile of the CVSP17 transcript, the 317-bp CVSP17 genomic fragment was used to probe a dot blot composed of polyA<sup>+</sup>RNA extracted and purified from 76 different human tissues (Human Multiple Tissue Expression (MTE) Array; catalog no. 7775-1; http://www.clontech.com). The results indicated that CVSP17 is strongly expressed in the cervical carcinoma cell line, HeLaS3. PCR amplification of the CVSP17 cDNA from cDNA libraries made from several human primary tumors xenografted in nude mice (human tumor multiple tissue cDNA (MTC) panel, catalog number K1522-1, http://www.clontech.com) was performed using CVSP17-specific primers. The CVSP17 cDNA was not detected in any of the 8 tumor samples tested, including breast carcinoma (GI-101), lung carcinomas (LX-1 & GI-117), colon adenocarcinomas (GI-112 & CX-1), pancreatic adenocarcinoma (GI-103), ovarian carcinoma (GI-102), and prostatic carcinoma (PC-3).

# Cloning of CVSP17 from HeLaS3 cell line using RACE reactions

Using the electronically retrieved genomic sequence of CVSP17, four exonic oligonucleotide primers were designed. The sequence for the 5' end primer is 5'-GAGCCCCAGGAGCCCCCTGCCGGAACCGCC-3' (SEQ ID No. 9) and that of the 3' end primer is 5'-ACCTCTCTAGGGCGGGGCCCAGGCTCAG-3'

-145-

(SEQ ID No. 10). The sequence for the nested 5' end primer is 5'-TGGCACGAGTCAACGCCCCCGCCAGGTAC-3' (SEQ ID No. 11) and that of the nested 3'end primer is 5'-TCGCGGGCTGGGGCGCCCCTCTTCGAAGACG-3' (SEQ ID No. 12). The first set of RACE primers was used to amplify cDNA fragments from human HeLaS3 Marathon-ready cDNA library (catalog number 7439-1; http://www.clontech.com).

10

20

Following this reaction, nested RACE reactions were performed using the nested primers. Several DNA bands were detected in all RACE reactions. To identify bands that contained CVSP17 cDNA, Southern analysis was performed using a ~260-bp cDNA probe amplified from the first set of 5'- and 3'-RACE primers on HeLaS3 cDNA library. A 0.9 kbp cDNA fragment was isolated from the nested 5'-RACE reaction and a 1.4 kbp cDNA fragment was isolated from the nested 3'-RACE reaction. These RACE products were isolated, purified using the MinElute gel extraction kit (http://www.qiagen.com) and subcloned into an E. coli vector (TOPO-TA cloning kit; http://www.invitrogen.com). Subsequent sequence analysis confirmed that the nucleotide sequence of these cDNA fragments matched that of the genomic CVSP17 exon sequences and also contained the missing cDNA sequences. The 5'-RACE product did not extend to the beginning of the cDNA as the methionine start codon was missing. An additional 5'-RACE reaction was performed using another primer: 5'-GCCAGCGTCACAGTCCACAGAAGCTCATTC-3' (SEQ ID No. 15). A ~0.5kbp RACE product was isolated, subcloned as above and sequenced. Sequence analysis indicated that this RACE product contained the start codon.

using gene-specific primers and the cDNA library made from human HeLaS3 was used. The two primers used were: 5'CTGGTCACCATGCTGCTGGCTGTGCTGCTG-3' for the 5' end SEQ ID No. 16
(start codon underlined) and 5'-GGGCAGCGACAGTTTGTCATTATGCTCCCG-3'
SEQ ID No. 17 for the 3' end. The sequences for both primers were derived
from the cDNA sequence of CVSP17 RACE products. The 3' primer corresponds to the sequence downstream of the stop codon. A ~2.1-kbp fragment was amplified from the human HeLaS3 cDNA library. The PCR product

-146-

was isolated, purified using the MinElute gel extraction kit (http://www.qiagen.com) and subcloned into an *E. coli* vector (TOPO-TA cloning kit; http://www.invitrogen.com). Sequence analysis was performed to confirm the nucleotide sequence.

## 5 Homology of CVSP17 to other serine proteases

10

15

20

25

30

Sequence and protein domain analyses of the translated CVSP17 protein show that CVSP17 contains a signal peptide sequence (aa 1 to aa 17) and a trypsin-like serine protease domain (aa 104 to aa 332) characterized by the presence of a protease activation cleavage site (...R\lorenterized IVGGSAAPP...), where \lorenterized indicates the protease activation cleavage site at the beginning of the domain and the catalytic triad residues (histidine, aspartate and serine) in 3 highlyconserved regions of the catalytic domain.

CVSP17 contains a signal peptide sequence (aa 1 to aa 17) and a trypsin-like serine protease domain (aa 104 to aa 332) characterized by the presence of a protease activation cleavage site (... $R_{104} \downarrow I_{105} VGGSAAPP...$ , where  $\downarrow$  indicates putative protease activation cleavage site) at the beginning of the domain, and the catalytic triad residues ( $H_{145}$ ,  $D_{191}$  and  $S_{286}$ ) in 3 highly-conserved regions of the catalytic domain. In addition CVSP17 has an additional 303-amino acid sequence (aa 333 to aa 635). Analysis of this 303-amino acid long region did not match any known domain. Three leucine zipper patterns (aa 432-453; aa 439-460; aa 446-467) were identified.

CVSP17 has an *N*-linked glycosylation site (...N<sub>97</sub>VT...) and an unpaired cysteine (C<sub>211</sub>) in the protease domain that is predicted to pair with C<sub>88</sub> outside of the protease domain. The following cysteine pairings in the putative protease domain can be noted: C<sub>130</sub>-C<sub>146</sub>; C<sub>225</sub>-C<sub>292</sub>, C<sub>256</sub>-C<sub>271</sub> and C<sub>282</sub>-C<sub>313</sub>. Alignment (*blastp*; http://www.ncbi.nlm.nih.gov/BLAST) of the protease domain (minus the 303-amino acid extension at the C terminus) sequence of CVSP17 with that of human enterokinase (accession number NP\_002763.1) and MTSP6 (also called TADG12; accession number NP\_071759) showed 40% and 41% identity in the protease domain, respectively. CVSP17 also shares homology to several other serine proteases including DESC1 (37% identity; accession number XP\_003340); prostamin (37%; accession number BAB20376); matriptase (36%;

accession number NP\_068813) and airway trypsin-like protease (39%; accession number NP\_004253).

Also, International PCT application Nos. W0 02/000860, W0 02/038744, W0 02/024886, W0 01/22920 and W0 01/24815 describe polypeptides that have homology with CVSP17 polypeptides as provided herein. For example, International PCT application No. W0 01/22920 provides a polypeptide that has homology with only amino acids 58-279 of the CVSP17 of SEQ ID No. 6, and International PCT application No. W0 01/24815 provides a polypeptide that has homology amino acids 12-202. The polypeptides of the other publications also have differences from CVSP17 as provided herein. None include the C-terminal portion that includes amino acid 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6.

# Sequence analysis

CVSP17 cDNA and protein sequences were analyzed using MacVector (version 6.5.3; http://www.accelrys.com/products/macvector/index.html). The full length cDNA encoding CVSP17 is 2,173 bp long containing a 1,908-bp open reading frame, which translates to a 635-amino acid protein. The cDNA encoding the protease domain is 684 bp long which translates to a 228-amino acid domain. The G+C content of the CVSP17 cDNA is 71%. The following are the cDNA sequence and the translated protein sequence of CVSP17 (see, also SEQ ID Nos. 5 and 6). cDNA sequence of CVSP17:

CVSP17 full length cDNA and translated protein sequence Sequence Range: 1 to 2173

MLLAV TGCTGCTGCTACCCCTCCCAAGCTCATGGTTTGCCCACGGGCACCCACTGTACACACGCC ACGACGACGATGGGGAGGGTTCGAGTACCAAACGGGTGCCCGTGGGTGACATGTGTGCGG LLLPLPSSWFAHGHPLYTR L P P S T L Q V L S A Q G T Q A L Q A A AGAGGAGCGCCCAGTGGGCAATAAACCGAGTGGCGATGGAGATCCAGCACAGATCGCACG TCTCCTCGCGGGTCACCCGTTATTTGGCTCACCGCTACCTCTAGGTCGTGTCTAGCGTGC Q R S A Q W A I N R V A M E I Q H R S H AGTGCCGAGGATCTGGGCGCCCCAGGCCTCAAGCTCTCCTCCAGGACCCACCTGAGCCAG TCACGGCTCCTAGACCCGCGGGGTCCGGAGTTCGAGAGGAGGTCCTGGGTGGACTCGGTC ECRGSGRPRPQALLQDPPEP GGCCGTGCGGCGAGAGGCGTCCGAGCACTGCCAATGTGACGCGGGCCCACGGCCGCATCG CCGGCACGCCGCTCTCCGCAGGCTCGTGACGGTTACACTGCGCCCGGGTGCCGGCGTAGC

	G	P	C 37	_	E	R	R 880	P	S	T 39	A O	N	V 40	_	R	A	H 410	_	R	I 42
	TG	GGG	GGCA		CGG			CCC	GGG			CCC			<b>GTG</b>				CTC	
-	AC	CCC	CCGT																	
5	V	G	G	_	A	A	_	P	G	A		P	₩ 4€		V	R	_	Q	L	G 48
	CC	<sub>ር</sub> ካር	43 CCTC	_	GCG		140 3GC	TC	CTO	45 GTA		GCC			<b>ታ</b> ሞር(		470 ACG	GCA	GCG	
			GGAG																	
	G	Q	P	L	C	G	G	v	L	ν	A	A	S		v	L	${f T}$	A	A	H
10			49				00			51			52				530			54
			GTAG CATC			-														
	C		V							L			V			A			AGG S	R
	_	~	55	_	• •	_	60	_	_	57		<b>-</b> .	58	_			590	_	_	60
15			CAAG																	
		CIC	GTTC																	
	G	E	Q 61		E		V 20	P	٧	N 63		Т	L 64		Н	P	K. 550	F	D	P 66
	GG	ACC	TTCC	-	ACG			CCC	CTC			CTG			CCG			CCG	GGG	
20	CC	TGG	AAGG	TGT	TGC	TGG	ACC	GG							GCC	CAC	rcg	GGC		CCT
	R	T	F		N		L	A	L	V	_	L			P	V.	S	P	G	G
	aa	aaa,	67 CGCC	_	тст		180 190	יררי	<b>ግ</b> አር	69 'CAC		רא כינ	70 2000		י ריידי ר		710 200	אככ	acc	72) TGC
			GCGG																	
25			R			C			Q				E		P	A			A	
•			73				40			75			76				770			78
			GCGG																	
	GG:		CGCC A					iAGA L	AAG F	E	CTG		3GAC P		JGAC A	E E	ZGT A	CAC V	TCT R	E
30	A	_	<b>7</b> 79	_	**	_	00	1	r	81	_	J	82	_	A	_	330	٧		84
			GTTC	CCC'		TCA	GCA			ACC	TGC		<b>GAC</b>	CCC		<b>GG</b> G	CCC			-
			CAAG																	
•	A	R	V		L		S 60	Т	D	T 87		R		A 0	L		P 390		L	R 900
35	CC	AGC	85 ACCA		тст			GGT	rac			GGGG			ACT				GGT	
			IGGT																	
	P	S	T	M :	L	_		G	Y	L		G			D		_	Q	G	
		aas.	91		<b></b>		20		3 × C	93		aaa,	94				950	~m~	mma	960
40			GCC CCGG																	
40			G																	
	_		97				80			99			100				10			1020
			rcct																	
45	AG'. V		AGGA S							ECTC										
40	V	1	103		G		40	_		105					G		70	-		1080
	CA	GTG1	rtca		ACT			AGO										CGC		
•			AAGT																	
50	A	V	F		D					Q										P
30	GC'	ייכרי	109 1666		ттс		.00 ССТ								''ልሮር		.30			114( CGG(
	-		rccc																	
	s	C	R	E ]	L.			W				Q			Q			A		
cc			115	_			60			117			118				.90			1200
55			SCCT CGGA																	
			A							P			Q			C	_			A
	-	Ŭ	121		•		20	_		123			124				50			1260
			CAGT																	
60			TCA																	
	H	Q	Q 127		L '		к 80	R		к 1290			Q 130				10			1320
	GG	GGGC	GCAG.		GGA		-	СТС												_
			GTC																	
65			A :	E (	<b>3</b> :	R	G	Þ	G	Q	P	L	T	A	A	P	T	P	V	R
	00		133				40 TCC			1350										
			EAGC ETCG																	
			E																	
								-											•	

		TGCT		90 CCG	CGTO	1400 CCGGGZ			1410 CGCC		142 CCCCG		143 GGCTCT		CGCI	1440 CCAG
		ACG!	AGCCC	GGC	GCA	GCCCI	CGAC				GGGGC	GGGA	CCGAG	AGGG	GCGA	GGTC
E		L I		P	R	P G	L		R	LΑ	-	A L			A	P
5		000		50	<b></b>	1460			1470 CCCC	יייי איי	148		149	_	ስ ጥር ር	1500
													ICACTO AGTGAO			
			L R		S	P L			A I				H S		S	R
				10	_	1520			1530	. –	154		159	_	_	1560
10													AGAAGO			
													CTTCC			
		A A	-	_	R	F P	K	R		P E		R G	E	:	G	C
		СТСС		70 (32)	CCC	1580 שמממתי			1590 ™GG	יייניניני	1600 CTGC	-	161 GCCCZ			1620 ATCC
15					_								CCGGGT			
. •		P		E	P	L R	Q	_			L (		A F		W	I
			16	30		1640	)	:	1650		166	5	167	70		1680
													CTGGC			
20													GACCO			
20		r č	•	Р. 90	S	E H	L	A.	M 1 1710	1 F	H 1		L A	_	L	G 1740
		CCAZ		_	ልሮሮር					יניניינ			CTTGGG	_		
													BAACCC			
_		SE	CT	L	T	G L	F	R	A	v	R A	A G	r c	G	R	H
25				50		1760			1770		1780		179	-		1800
													CGCAC			
						FACCAC L V	CCG(	GAC( L					AGCGTO R S		3GGG P	GCCG R
		V A	\ F '18	S	G	1820	_		1830	A	1840		185	_	_	1860
30		TGCT			<b>G</b> CCC					GGC			GAAGG	_		
													CTTCC			
•		L L		-	A	ЬQ		F		A	A I		E G	_	P	E
	•	a	18		- N M G	1880			1890	ı a a ma	1900		191	_		1920
35	•												GGGCA			
<b>33</b> ,		G P				V G			P							L
		-	 19		_	1940			L950	_	1960		197		_	1980
		ACCC	TCAG	GTA	CCC	CCGCC	AGG	CAAC	CCCT	AGCC	ATGT	TGGG	CCCCC	AGCC	CCT	GGGG
40	•				_						TACAC	ACCC	GGGGG	TCGG	GGA	CCCC
40		N P	~	v	P	PA	R	Q	P *	•	0000		202	_		2010
		מככא	19 ((CT)		יתככ	2000 2000			2010 AGGGG	ישייטרים	2020 2020		203 TGACA	_		2040
					-							-	ACTGT			
		,	20			2060			2070		2080	_	209			2100
45		CCCC	AGTG	GCT	GGT	GTGTG	TGG	3TGC	GATO	GGGI	GGGGG	TCCI	GGGCC	CCCC	GTG:	ICTT
		GGGG			CCCA					CCCA			CCCGG			
'n		0003	21		. a ma	2120			2130		2140		215			2160
							_						'ATTTA TAAAT			
50		GGGI	21		LIAG	ICICI	IAGI	GIC	CACC	WW	TUTT		There	AT TE	1101	3161
		AAAA	AAAA		AA											
		TTTT	TTTT	rcri	$\mathbf{r}$											
	<b></b>					•										
55	CVSP17 prote		_		_											
00	Sequence Rai	ige:	1 50	636	•											
		MLLA	VLLL	LPLI	essw	FAHGH	PLYI	RLF	PSTL	OVLS	AOGTO	ALOA	AQRSA	OWAI	NRV	AMEI
				70		. 80			90		100		11			120
60		QHRS			RPRP		DPPE	EPGF		RPST			IVGGS		GAWI	
60				30		140			150		160		17			180
		RLQL			ATA:	AASWV. 200	LTAA	MCF	VGAP 210	NELL	WTV11 220		RGEQA 23		VNR.	240
		סאביח		30 90	.7\ T.\ <i>U</i> .		we be	ייבים א		า.อดน			CAIAG		PED	
		FAED		20 מחודי	יר בידי	260	*250	MODE	270	TEĞD	280		29			300
65		EAVR			TDT		GPGL	RPS		AGYL			DSGGP	LTCS	EPGI	PRPR
			3:	LO		320			330		340		35	0		360
		EVLF			CGE		VYTR	VAV		LQEQ			PSCRE	∟⊾A₩ ^	DPPC	
		מממג		70 7VAE	אד.כים:	380 GSOGA	זפמי	מעג.	390 000.0	מממם	400 CGOFC		41 GRGAE		GODI	420 TAA
		-mun		· LAN	u-CP	ಗಡ <b>ಚ</b>		1717	ZCTQ	NNNN	CGGT	JE	CFALI	Janue	-X1.1	

-150-

470 480 440 450 460 430 PTPVRSAELHSLAHTLLGLLRNAQELLGPRPGLRRLAPALALPAPALRESPLHPARELRL 520 510 530 500 HSGSRAAGTRFPKRRPEPRGEANGCPGLEPLRQKLAALQGAHAWILQVPSEHLAMNFHEV 580 590 600 570 560 LADLGSKTLTGLFRAWVRAGLGGRHVAFSGLVGLEPATLARSLPRLLVQALQAFRVAALA 620 EGEPEGPWMDVGQGPGLERKGHHPLNPQVPPARQP\*

10

15

35

5

#### **EXAMPLE 2**

#### Expression of the protease domains

Nucleic acid encoding each a full length CVSP17 and/or protease domain thereof can be cloned into a derivative of the *Pichia pastoris* vector pPIC9K (available from Invitrogen; see SEQ ID NO. 13), called pPCI9K, which is introduced into a suitable *Pichia* host or other compatible host and used to express the encoded CVSP17 or portion thereof.

Plasmid pPIC9K features include the 5' AOX1 promoter fragment at 1-948; 5' AOX1 primer site at 855-875; alpha-factor secretion signal(s) at 949-1218; alpha-factor primer site at 1152-1172; multiple cloning site at 1192-1241; 3' AOX1 primer site at 1327-1347; 3' AOX1 transcription termination region at 1253-1586; HIS4 ORF at 4514-1980; kanamycin resistance gene at 5743-4928; 3' AOX1 fragment at 6122-6879; CoIE1 origin at 7961-7288; and the ampicillin resistance gene at 8966-8106. The plasmid is derived from pPIC9K by eliminating the Xhol site in the kanamycin resistance gene and the resulting vector is designated pPIC9KX.

Other vectors that can be used for expression of CVSP17 or portions thereof include, but are not limited to, insect and mammalian vectors as described, for example, above. The protein also can be expressed in *E. coli* in, for example, inclusion bodies in the cytoplasm or in the cytoplasm using the strain Origami (*i.e.*, Origami B from Novagen, Madison WI) permit folding in the cytoplasm, and also can be expressed in the periplasmic space.

#### **EXAMPLE 3**

Assays for identification of candidate compounds that modulate that activity of a serine protease

#### Assay for identifying inhibitors

The ability of test compounds to act as inhibitors of catalytic activity of an CVSP17 can be assessed in an amidolytic assay. The inhibitor-induced

inhibition of amidolytic activity by a recombinant SP or the protease domain portions thereof, can be measured by IC50 values in such an assay.

An exemplary assay buffer is HBSA (10 mM Hepes, 150mM sodium chloride, pH 7.4, 0.1% bovine serum albumin). All reagents can be purchased from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO), unless otherwise indicated. Two IC50 assays at 30-minute (a 30-minute preincubation of test compound and enzyme) and at O-minutes (no preincubation of test compound and enzyme) are conducted. For the IC50 assay at 30-minute, the following reagents are combined in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate: 50 microliters of HBSA, 50 microliters of the test compound, diluted (covering a broad concentration range) in HBSA (or HBSA alone for the uninhibited velocity measurement), and 50 microliters of the SP or protease domain thereof diluted in buffer, yielding a final enzyme concentration of about 0.5-5 nM. Following a 30-minute incubation at ambient temperature, the assay is initiated by the addition of 50 microliters of a substrate for the particular SP (see, e.g., table and discussion below), which was reconstituted in deionized water, and diluted in HBSA prior to the assay, yielding a final volume of 200 microliters and a final substrate concentration of 200-600  $\mu$ M.

10

15

20

25

30

For an IC50 assay at 0-minute, the same reagents are combined: 50 microliters of HBSA, 50 microliters of the test compound, diluted (covering the identical concentration range) in HBSA (or HBSA alone for uninhibited velocity measurement), and 50 microliters of the substrate, such as a chromogenic substrate. The assay is initiated by the addition of 50 microliters of SP. The final concentrations of all components are identical in both IC50 assays (at 30-and 0-minute incubations).

The initial velocity of the substrate hydrolysis is measured in both assays by, for example for a chromogenic substrate, the change in absorbance at a particular wavelength, using a Thermo Max; Kinetic Microplate Reader (Molecular Devices) over a 5 minute period, in which less than 5% of the added substrate was hydrolyzed. The concentration of added inhibitor, which caused a 50% decrease in the initial rate of hydrolysis was defined as the respective IC50 value in each of the two assays (30-and 0-minute).

**WO** 03/044179

# Another assay for identifying inhibitors

Test compounds for inhibition of the protease activity of the protease domain are assayed in Costar 96 well tissue culture plates (Corning NY). Approximately 0.5-5 nM of the CVSP17 or protease domain thereof is mixed with varying concentrations of inhibitor in 29.2 mM Tris, pH 8.4, 29.2 mM imidazole, 217 mM NaCl (100 mL final volume) and allowed to incubate at room temperature for 30 minutes. About 200-600  $\mu$ M substrate is added, and the reaction monitored in a SpectraMAX Plus microplate reader (Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale CA) by following the change in a parameter correlated with hydrolysis, such as absorbance for a chromogenic substrate for 1 hour at 37° C.

# Alternative assay for screening CVSP17

The protease domain of CVSP17 or full-length polypeptide or other catalytically active portion thereof is expressed in *Pichia pastoris*. Test compounds are screened for modulation of the activity of the CVSP17 polypeptide or portion thereof. Approximately 1-20 nM CVSP17 is mixed in Costar 96 well tissue culture plates (Corning NY) with varying concentrations of test compounds and/or known inhibitors or agonsists in 29.2 mM Tris, pH 8.4, 29.2 mM Imidazole, 217 mM NaCl (100  $\mu$ L final volume), and allowed to incubate at room temperature for 30 minutes. 200-600  $\mu$ M s of a chromogenic substrate is added, and the reaction is monitored in a SpectraMAX Plus microplate reader (Molecular Devices, Sunnyvale CA) by measuring the change in absorbance at 405 nm for 30 minutes at 37°C.

#### **Identification of substrates**

Particular substrates for use in the assays can be identified empirically by testing substrates. The following list of substrates are exemplary of those that can be tested.

Substrate name	Structure	
S 2366	pyroGlu-Pro-Arg-pNA.HCl	
spectrozyme t-PA	CH₃SO₂-D-HHT-Gly-Arg-pNA.AcOH	
N-p-tosyl-Gly-Pro-Arg-pNA	N-p-tosyl-Gly-Pro-Arg-pNA	
Benzoyl-Val-Gly-Arg-pNA		
Pefachrome t-PA	CH₃SO₂-D-HHT-Gly-Arg-pNA	

30

25

10

15

20

S 2765	N-α-Z-D-Arg-Gly-Arg-pNA.2HCl
S 2444	pyroGlu-Gly-Arg-pNA.HCl
S 2288	H-D-Ile-Pro-Arg-pNA.2HCI
spectrozyme UK	Cbo-L-(y)Glu(a-t-BuO)-Gly-Arg-pNA.2AcOH
S 2302	H-D-Pro-Phe-Arg-pNA.2HCI
S 2266	H-D-Val-Leu-Arg-pNA.2HCl
S 2222	Bz-lle-Glu(g-OR)-Gly-Arg-pNA.HCl $R = H(50\%)$ and $R = CH_3(50\%)$
Chromozyme PK	Benzoyl-Pro-Phe-Arg-pNA
S 2238	H-D-Phe-Pip-Arg-pNA.2HCI
S 2251	H-D-Val-Leu-Lys-pNA.2HCI
Spectrozyme PI	H-D-NIe-HHT-Lys-pNA.2AcOH
	Pyr-Arg-Thr-Lys-Arg-AMC
	H-Arg-Gln-Arg-AMC
	Boc-Gln-Gly-Arg-AMC
	Z-Arg-AMC
Spectrozyme THE	H-D-HHT-Ala-Arg-pNA.2AcOH
Spectrozyme fXIIa	H-D-CHT-Gly-Arg-pNA.2AcOH
	CVS 2081-6 (MeSO <sub>2</sub> -dPhe-Pro-Arg-pNA)
	Pefachrome fVIIa (CH <sub>3</sub> SO <sub>2</sub> -D-CHA-But-Arg-pNA)

pNA = para-nitranilide (chromogenic)

AMC = amino methyl coumarin (fluorescent)

If none of the above substrates are cleaved, a coupled assay can be used. Briefly, such assays test the ability of the protease to activate an enzyme, such as plasminogen and trypsinogen. To perform these assays, the single chain protease is incubated with a zymogen, such as plasminogen or trypsinogen, in the presence of the a known substrate for plasmin or trypsin, such as a Spectrozyme substrate. If the single chain CVSP17 activates the zymogen, the activated enzyme, such as plasmin and trypsin, will degrade the substrate therefor.

30

35

25

### **EXAMPLE 4**

### **Other Assays**

These assays are described with reference to MTSP1, but such assays can be readily adapted for use with CVSP17.

Amidolytic Assay for Determining Inhibition of Serine Protease Activity of Matriptase or MTSP1

-154-

The ability of test compounds to act as inhibitors of rMAP catalytic activity was assessed by determining the inhibitor-induced inhibition of amidolytic activity by the MAP, as measured by IC<sub>50</sub> values. The assay buffer was HBSA (10 mM Hepes, 150mM sodium chloride, pH 7.4, 0.1% bovine serum albumin). All reagents were from Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO), unless otherwise indicated.

Two IC<sub>50</sub> assays (a) one at either 30-minutes or 60-minutes (a 30-minute or a 60-minute preincubation of test compound and enzyme) and (b) one at O-minutes (no preincubation of test compound and enzyme) were conducted. For the IC<sub>50</sub> assay at either 30-minutes or 60-minutes, the following reagents were combined in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate: 50 microliters of HBSA, 50 microliters of the test compound, diluted (covering a broad concentration range) in HBSA (or HBSA alone for uninhibited velocity measurement), and 50 microliters of the rMAP (Corvas International) diluted in buffer, yielding a final enzyme concentration of 250 pM as determined by active site filtration. Following either a 30-minute or a 60-minute incubation at ambient temperature, the assay was initiated by the addition of 50 microliters of the substrate S-2765 (N-a-Benzyloxycarbonyl-D-arginyl-L-glycyl-L-arginine-pnitroaniline dihydrochloride; DiaPharma Group, Inc.; Franklin, OH) to each well, yielding a final assay volume of 200 microliters and a final substrate concentration of 100  $\mu$ M (about 4-times  $K_m$ ). Before addition to the assay mixture, S-2765 was reconstituted in deionized water and diluted in HBSA. For the IC<sub>50</sub> assay at 0 minutes; the same reagents were combined: 50 microliters of HBSA, 50 microliters of the test compound, diluted (covering the identical concentration range) in HBSA (or HBSA alone for uninhibited velocity measurement), and 50 microliters of the substrate S-2765. The assay was initiated by the addition of 50 microliters of rMAP. The final concentrations of all components were identical in both IC<sub>50</sub> assays (at 30- or 60- and 0-minute).

15

20

25

30

The initial velocity of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis was measured in both assays by the change of absorbance at 405 nM using a Thermo Max<sup>®</sup> Kinetic Microplate Reader (Molecular Devices) over a 5 minute period, in which less than 5% of the added substrate was used. The concentration of added

-155-

inhibitor, which caused a 50% decrease in the initial rate of hydrolysis was defined as the respective  $IC_{50}$  value in each of the two assays (30- or 60-minutes and 0-minute).

#### In vitro enzyme assays for specificity determination

The ability of compounds to act as a selective inhibitor of matriptase activity was assessed by determining the concentration of test compound that inhibits the activity of matriptase by 50%, ( $IC_{50}$ ) as described in the above Example, and comparing  $IC_{50}$  value for matriptase to that determined for all or some of the following serine proteases: thrombin, recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rt-PA), plasmin, activated protein C, chymotrypsin and factor Xa.

The buffer used for all assays was HBSA (10 mM HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM sodium chloride, 0.1% bovine serum albumin). The assay for  $IC_{50}$  determinations was conducted by combining in appropriate wells of a Corning microtiter plate, 50 microliters of HBSA, 50 microliters of the test compound at a specified concentration (covering a broad concentration range) diluted in HBSA (or HBSA alone for  $V_0$  (uninhibited velocity) measurement), and 50 microliters of the enzyme diluted in HBSA. Following a 30 minute incubation at ambient temperature, 50 microliters of the substrate at the concentrations specified below were added to the wells, yielding a final total volume of 200 microliters. The initial velocity of chromogenic substrate hydrolysis was measured by the change in absorbance at 405 nm using a Thermo Max $^0$  Kinetic Microplate Reader over a 5 minute period in which less than 5% of the added substrate was used. The concentration of added inhibitor which caused a 50% decrease in the initial rate of hydrolysis was defined as the  $IC_{50}$  value.

#### Thrombin (flla) Assay

5

10

15

20

25

30

Enzyme activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate,
Pefachrome t-PA (CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>-D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-Arginine-p-nitroaniline,
obtained from Pentapharm Ltd.). The substrate was reconstituted in deionized
water prior to use. Purified human a-thrombin was obtained from Enzyme
Research Laboratories, Inc. The buffer used for all assays was HBSA (10 mM
HEPES, pH 7.5, 150 mM sodium chloride, 0.1% bovine serum albumin).

-156-

IC<sub>50</sub> determinations were conducted where HBSA (50  $\mu$ L),  $\alpha$ -thrombin (50  $\mu$ l) (the final enzyme concentration is 0.5 nM) and inhibitor (50  $\mu$ l) (covering a broad concentration range), were combined in appropriate wells and incubated for 30 minutes at room temperature prior to the addition of substrate Pefachrome-t-PA (50  $\mu$ l) (the final substrate concentration is 250  $\mu$ M, about 5 times Km). The initial velocity of Pefachrome t-PA hydrolysis was measured by the change in absorbance at 405 nm using a Thermo Max® Kinetic Microplate Reader over a 5 minute period in which less than 5% of the added substrate was used. The concentration of added inhibitor which caused a 50% decrease in the initial rate of hydrolysis was defined as the IC<sub>50</sub> value.

#### **Factor Xa**

15

20

25

Factor Xa catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate S-2765 (N-benzyloxycarbonyl-D-arginine-L-glycine-L-arginine-p-nitro-aniline), obtained from DiaPharma Group (Franklin, OH). All substrates were reconstituted in deionized water prior to use. The final concentration of S-2765 was 250  $\mu$ M (about 5-times Km). Purified human Factor X was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. (South Bend, IN) and Factor Xa (FXa) was activated and prepared from it as described [Bock, P.E., Craig, P.A., Olson, S.T., and Singh, P. *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 273:375-388 (1989)]. The enzyme was diluted into HBSA prior to assay in which the final concentration was 0.25 nM. Recombinant tissue plasminogen activator (rt-PA) Assay

rt-PA catalytic activity was determined using the substrate, Pefachrome t-PA (CH<sub>3</sub>SO<sub>2</sub>-D-hexahydrotyrosine-glycyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline, obtained from Pentapharm Ltd.). The substrate was made up in deionized water followed by dilution in HBSA prior to the assay in which the final concentration was 500 micromolar (about 3-times Km). Human rt-PA (Activase®) was obtained from Genentech Inc. The enzyme was reconstituted in deionized water and diluted into HBSA prior to the assay in which the final concentration was 1.0 nM.

-157-

### Plasmin Assay

10

15

20

25

Plasmin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate, S-2366 [L-pyroglutamyl-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline hydrochloride], which was obtained from DiaPharma group. The substrate was made up in deionized water followed by dilution in HBSA prior to the assay in which the final concentration was 300 micromolar (about 2.5-times Km). Purified human plasmin was obtained from Enzyme Research Laboratories, Inc. The enzyme was diluted into HBSA prior to assay in which the final concentration was 1.0 nM.

### Activated Protein C (aPC) Assay

aPC catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate, Pefachrome PC (delta-carbobenzloxy-D-lysine-L-prolyl-L-arginine-p-nitroaniline dihydrochloride), obtained from Pentapharm Ltd.). The substrate was made up in deionized water followed by dilution in HBSA prior to the assay in which the final concentration was 400 micromolar (about 3-times Km). Purified human aPC was obtained from Hematologic Technologies, Inc. The enzyme was diluted into HBSA prior to assay in which the final concentration was 1.0 nM.

#### **Chymotrypsin** Assay

Chymotrypsin catalytic activity was determined using the chromogenic substrate, S-2586 (methoxy-succinyl-L-arginine-L-prolyl-L-tyrosyl-p-nitroanilide), which was obtained from DiaPharma Group. The substrate was made up in deionized water followed by dilution in HBSA prior to the assay in which the final concentration was 100 micromolar (about 9-times Km). Purified (3X-crystallized; CDI) bovine pancreatic alpha-chymotrypsin was obtained from Worthington Biochemical Corp. The enzyme was reconstituted in deionized water and diluted into HBSA prior to assay in which the final concentration was 0.5 nM.

Since modifications will be apparent to those of skill in this art, it is intended that this invention be limited only by the scope of the appended claims.

20

#### WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

- 1. A substantially purified single chain or two chain polypeptide, comprising the protease domain of serine protease 17 (CVSP17) or a catalytically active portion thereof, wherein:
- a) the polypeptide also comprises at least 10 or more contiguous amino acids from residues 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6 or comprises 10 or more contiguous amino acids encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under conditions of high stringency to a sequence of nucleotides that encodes residues 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6; or
- 10 b) the CVSP17 portion of the polypeptide consists essentially of the protease domain of the CVSP17 or a catalytically active portion thereof with the proviso that the protease domain does not include contiguous sequence Cys Arg Ser Thr Arg Ser (SEQ ID No. 18);
- c) the polypeptide consists essentially of residues 19-332 of SEQ ID 15 No. 6;
  - d) the polypeptide comprises the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6;
  - e) the polypeptide is encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under conditions of high stringency along at least 70% of its full length to a sequence of nucleotides than encodes a polypeptide of any of a)-e); and/or
  - f) the polypeptide has at least 60% sequence identity with a polypeptide of any of a)-e).
  - 2. A purified polypeptide of claim 1, comprising a sequence of amino acids set forth as amino acids 105-332 in SEQ ID No. 6 or a catalytically active portion thereof.
    - 3. The polypeptide of claim 1 that is a substantially purified activated two chain CVSP17 polypeptide or a catalytically active portion thereof.
- 4. A substantially purified polypeptide that has at least 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or 95% sequence identity with a polypeptide of any of claims 1-4.

15

30

- A polypeptide of claim 1, wherein the CVSP17 portion thereof
   consists essentially of a protease domain or a catalytically active portion thereof.
- 6. A substantially purified polypeptide that has at least 50%, 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or 95% sequence identity with the polypeptide of any of claims 1-5 and has within at least 1% of the catalytic activity on the same substrate as a polypeptide of any of claims 1-5.
- 7. The substantially purified polypeptide of any of claims 1-6 that is a human polypeptide.
  - 8. A polypeptide of any of claims 1-7 that comprises:
- (a) the sequence of amino acids set forth in SEQ ID No. 6 or a catalytically active portion thereof, or that is encoded by a sequence of nucleotides that:
- (b) hybridizes under conditions of moderate or high stringency to nucleic acid complementary to an mRNA transcript present in a mammalian cell that encodes a CVSP17 encoded by (a);
  - (c) encodes a splice variant of (a); or
  - (d) comprises degenerate codons of the sequences of nucleotides of (a) or (b).
- A polypeptide that is a mutein of the polypeptide of any of claims
   1-8, wherein:

up to about 50% of the amino acids are replaced with another amino acid;

and the resulting polypeptide is a single chain or two chain polypeptide that has catalytic activity of at least 1% of the unmutated polypeptide.

- 10. The polypeptide of claim 9, wherein up to about 10% of the amino acids are replaced with another amino acid.
  - 11. The polypeptide of claim 9 or claim 10, wherein the resulting polypeptide is a single chain or two chain polypeptide and has catalytic activity of at least 10% of the unmutated polypeptide.
  - 12. The polypeptide of any of claims 9-11, wherein a free Cysteine in the protease domain is replaced with another amino acid.

- 13. The polypeptide of any of claims 9-12, wherein up to about 95% of the amino acids are conserved or are replaced by conservative amino acid substitutions.
- 14. The polypeptide of claims 12, wherein the replacing amino acid is5 a serine.
  - 15. A nucleic acid molecule, comprising a sequence of nucleotides that encodes the polypeptide of any of claims 1-14.
  - 16. The nucleic acid molecule of claim 15 that comprises a sequence of nucleotides selected from the group consisting of:
- (a) a sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID No. 5 or a portion thereof;
  - (b) a sequence of nucleotides that hybridizes under high stringency along at least about 70% of its full length to the sequence of nucleotides set forth in SEQ ID No. 5 or a portion thereof;
- (c) a sequence of nucleotides that has at least 60%, 70%, 80%, 90% or 95% sequence identity with (a); and
  - (d) a sequence of nucleotides comprising degenerate codon(s) of any of (a)-(c).
    - 17. A vector comprising the nucleic acid molecule of claim 16.
- 20 18. The vector of claim 17 that is an expression vector.
  - 19. The vector of claim 17 or claim 18 that is a eukaryotic vector.
  - 20. The vector of claim 17 or claim 18 that is a prokaryotic vector.
  - 21. The vector of any of claims 17-20 that includes a sequence of nucleotides that directs secretion of any polypeptide encoded by a sequence of nucleotides operatively linked thereto.
  - 22. The vector of claim 17 or claim 18 that is a *Pichia* vector, a mammalian vector or an *E. coli* vector.
    - 23. A cell, comprising the vector of any of claims 17-22.
    - 24. The cell of claim 23 that is a prokaryotic cell.
- 30 25. The cell of claim 23 that is a eukaryotic cell.
  - 26. The cell of claim 23 that is selected from among a bacterial cell, a yeast cell, a plant cell, an insect cell and an animal cell.

15

25

30

- 27. The cell of claim 26 that is a mammalian cell.
- 28. A recombinant non-human animal, wherein an endogenous gene that encodes a polypeptide of claim 1 has been deleted or inactivated by homologous recombination or insertional mutagenesis of the animal or an ancestor thereof.
- 29. A method for producing a polypeptide that contains a protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide, comprising:

culturing the cell of any of claims 23-27 under conditions whereby the encoded polypeptide is expressed by the cell; and

10 recovering the expressed polypeptide.

- 30. The method of claim 29, wherein the polypeptide is secreted into the culture medium.
- 31. The method of claim 29, wherein the polypeptide is expressed in the cytoplasm of the host cell.
- 32. A method for producing a polypeptide, comprising:
  culturing of any of claims 23-27 under conditions whereby the encoded
  polypeptide is expressed by the cell; and

recovering the expressed polypeptide.

33. The method of claim 32, wherein the polypeptide is expressed in20 inclusion bodies, and the method further comprises

isolating the polypeptide from the inclusion bodies under conditions, whereby the polypeptide refolds into a proteolytically active form.

- 34. An antisense nucleic acid molecule that comprises at least 14, 16 or 30 contiguous nucleotides or modified nucleotides that are complementary to all or a portion of a contiguous sequence of nucleotides that encodes the sequence of amino acids set forth as 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6.
- 35. A double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) molecule that comprises at acid molecule that comprises at least 21 contiguous nucleotides or modified nucleotides that are complementary to all or a portion of a contiguous sequence of nucleotides that encodes the sequence of amino acids set forth as 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6.

- 36. A double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) molecule that comprises at acid molecule that comprises at least 21 contiguous nucleotides or modified nucleotides that are complementary to all or a portion of a contiguous sequence of nucleotides that encodes the sequence of amino set forth as SEQ ID No. 6.
- 37. A double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) molecule that comprises at least 21 contiguous nucleotides or modified nucleotides from the sequence of nucleotides encoding a polypeptide of any of claims 1-23.

5

- 38. The double-stranded dsRNA molecule of claim 36 or claim 37 that contains at least 8, 10, 12, 14, 15, 18, 21 contiguous nucleotides or modified nucleotides encoding all or a portion of amino acids 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6.
- 39. A probe that comprises at least 14, 16 or 30 contiguous nucleotides or modified nucleotides that include all or a portion of a contiguous sequence of nucleotides that encodes the sequence of amino acids set forth as 397-427 of SEQ ID No. 6.
- 40. An antibody that specifically binds to the single chain form and/or two-chain form of a polypeptide of claim 1, or a fragment or derivative of the antibody containing a binding domain thereof, wherein the antibody is a polyclonal antibody or a monoclonal antibody.
- 41. The antibody of claim 40 that inhibits the enzymatic activity of the 20 polypeptide.
  - 42. An antibody that specifically binds to the leucine zipper portion of a polypeptide of claim 1, or a fragment or derivative of the antibody containing a binding domain thereof, wherein the antibody is a polyclonal antibody or a monoclonal antibody.
- 43. An antibody that specifically binds to activated two chain forms or active single chain protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide, wherein the antibody binds to the activated form or single chain form with at least 10-fold greater affinity than to an inactive form.
- 44. An antibody that specifically binds to activated two chain forms or active single chain protease domain of a CVSP17 polypeptide, wherein the antibody binds to the activated form or single chain form with at least 10-fold

10

greater affinity than to an inactive form, wherein the CVSP17 is a polypeptide of any of claims 1-14.

- 45. A conjugate, comprising:
  - a) a polypeptide of claim 1, and
  - b) a targeting agent linked to the polypeptide directly or via a linker.
- 46. The conjugate of claim 45, wherein the targeting agent permits
  - i) affinity isolation or purification of the conjugate;
  - ii) attachment of the conjugate to a surface;
  - iii) detection of the conjugate; or
    - iv) targeted delivery to a selected tissue or cell.
- 47. A combination, comprising:
- a) an agent or treatment that modulates the catalytic activity of the polypeptide of claim 1; and
- b) another agent or treatment selected from anti-tumor and antiangiogenic treatments and agents.
  - 48. The combination of claim 47, wherein the modulator and the anti-tumor and/or anti-angiogenic agent are formulated in a single pharmaceutical composition or each is formulated in separate pharmaceutical compositions.
- 49. The combination of claim 47 or claim 48, wherein the modulator is an inhibitor.
  - 50. The combination of any of claims 47-49, wherein the modulator is selected from among antibodies and antisense oligonucleotides and double-stranded RNA (dsRNA).
- 25 51. A solid support comprising two or more polypeptides of claim 1 linked thereto either directly or via a linker.
  - 52. The support of claim 51, wherein the polypeptides comprise an array.
- 53. The support of claim 51, wherein the polypeptides comprise a plurality of different protease domains.
  - 54. A solid support comprising two or more nucleic acid molecules of claim 15 or claim 16 or oligonucleotides portions thereof linked thereto either

10

15

20

25

directly or via a linker, wherein the oligonucleotides contain at least 16 nucleotides.

- 55. The support of claim 54, wherein the nucleic acid molecules comprise an array.
- 56. The support of claim 54 or claim 55, wherein the nucleic acid molecules comprise a plurality of molecules that encode different protease domains.
- 57. A method for identifying compounds that modulate the protease activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide, comprising:

contacting a CVSP17 polypeptide or a catalytically active portion thereof with a substrate that is proteolytically cleaved by the polypeptide, and, either simultaneously, before or after, adding a test compound or plurality thereof;

measuring the amount of substrate cleaved in the presence of the test compound; and

selecting compounds that change the amount of substrate cleaved compared to a control, whereby compounds that modulate the activity of the polypeptide are identified.

58. A method for identifying compounds that modulate the protease activity of a CVSP17 polypeptide, comprising:

contacting a CVSP17 polypeptide or a catalytically active portion thereof with a substrate that is proteolytically cleaved by the polypeptide, and, either simultaneously, before or after, adding a test compound or plurality thereof;

measuring the amount of substrate cleaved in the presence of the test compound; and

selecting compounds that change the amount of substrate cleaved compared to a control, whereby compounds that modulate the activity of the polypeptide are identified, wherein the CVSP17 polypeptide is a CVSP17 polypeptide of any of claims 1-14.

59. The method of claim 57 or claim 58, wherein the test compounds are small molecules, peptides, peptidomimetics, natural products, antibodies or fragments thereof that modulate the activity of the polypeptide.

- 60. The method of any of claims 57-59 wherein a plurality of the test compounds are screened simultaneously.
- 61. The method of any of claims 57-59, wherein the change in the amount of substrate cleaved is assessed by comparing the amount of substrate cleaved in the presence of the test compound with the amount of substrate cleaved in the absence of the test compound.
- 62. The method of claim 60 or claim 61, wherein a plurality of the polypeptides are linked to a solid support, either directly or via a linker.
- 63. The method of claim 62, wherein the polypeptides comprise an 10 array.

15

20

25

30

64. A method of identifying a compound that specifically binds to a single-chain and/or two-chain protease domain and/or to single or two-chain polypeptide and/or to a proteolytically active portion of the single or two chain form thereof of a CVSP17 polypeptide, comprising:

contacting a CVSP17 polypeptide or a proteolytically active portion thereof with a test compound or plurality thereof under conditions conducive to binding thereof; and either:

- a) identifying test compounds that specifically bind to the single chain and two chain form of the polypeptide or to a single chain or to a two chain form thereof or to a proteolytically active portion of the single and/or two chain forms thereof, or
- b) identifying test compounds that inhibit binding of a compound known to bind a single chain and two chain form of the polypeptide or to a single or a two chain form thereof or to a proteolytically active portion of the single and/or two chain form thereof, wherein the known compound is contacted with the polypeptide before, simultaneously with or after the test compound.
- 65. A method of identifying a compound that specifically binds to a single-chain and/or two-chain protease domain and/or to single or two-chain polypeptide and/or to a proteolytically active portion of the single or two chain form thereof of a CVSP17 polypeptide, comprising:

-166-

contacting a CVSP17 polypeptide or a proteolytically active portion thereof with a test compound or plurality thereof under conditions conducive to binding thereof; and either:

a) identifying test compounds that specifically bind to the single chain and two chain form of the polypeptide or to a single chain or to a two chain form thereof or to a proteolytically active portion of the single and/or two chain forms thereof, or

5

10

- b) identifying test compounds that inhibit binding of a compound known to bind a single chain and two chain form of the polypeptide or to a single or a two chain form thereof or to a proteolytically active portion of the single and/or two chain form thereof, wherein the known compound is contacted with the polypeptide before, simultaneously with or after the test compound, wherein the CVSP17 polypeptide is a CVSP17 polypeptide of any of claims 1-14.
- 15 66. The method of claim 64 or claim 65, wherein the polypeptide is linked either directly or indirectly via a linker to a solid support.
  - 67. The method of any of claims 64-66, wherein the test compounds are small molecules, peptides, peptidomimetics, natural products, antibodies or fragments thereof.
- 68. The method of any of claims 64-67, wherein a plurality of the test substances are screened simultaneously.
  - 69. The method of claim 68, wherein a plurality of the polypeptides are linked to a solid support.
- 70. A method for identifying activators of the zymogen form of a25 CVSP17, comprising:

contacting a zymogen form of a CVSP17 polypeptide or a proteolytically active portion thereof with a substrate of the activated form of the polypeptide;

adding a test compound, wherein the test compound is added

before, after or simultaneously with the addition of the substrate; and

detecting cleavage of the substrate, thereby identifying

compounds that activate the zymogen.

10

15

20

25

71. A method of diagnosing the presence of a pre-malignant lesion, a malignancy, or other pathologic condition in a subject, comprising:

obtaining a biological sample from the subject; and

exposing the biological sample to a detectable agent that binds to a twochain and/or single-chain form of a CVSP17 polypeptide, wherein the pathological condition is characterized by the presence or absence of the twochain or single-chain form, wherein the CVSP17 polypeptide is a CVSP17 polypeptide of any of claims 1-14.

- 72. The method of claim 70 or claim 71, wherein the substrate is a chromogenic substrate.
  - 73. The method of any of claims 70-72, wherein the test compound is a small molecule, a nucleic acid or a polypeptide.
- 74. A method for treating or preventing a neoplastic disease, in a mammal, comprising administering to a mammal an effective amount of a modulator of the proteolytic activity of a polypeptide of claim 1.
  - 75. The method of claim 74, wherein the modulator is an inhibitor.
- 76. The method of claim 74 or claim 75, wherein the modulator is an antibody that specifically binds to the polypeptide, or a fragment or derivative of the antibody containing a binding domain thereof, wherein the antibody is a polyclonal antibody or a monoclonal antibody.
- 77. A method of inhibiting tumor initiation, growth or progression or treating a malignant or pre-malignant condition, comprising administering an agent that inhibits activation of the zymogen form of a CVSP17 polypeptide or a potentially proteolytically active portion thereof or inhibits an activity of the activated form of CVSP17 or a potentially proteolytically active portion thereof.
- 78. The method of claim 77, wherein the condition is a condition of the breast, cervix, prostate, lung, ovary or colon.
- 79. The method of claim 77 or claim 78, wherein the agent is an antisense oligonucleotide, double-stranded RNA (dsRNA) or an antibody.
- 30 80. A method of inhibiting tumor initiation, growth or progression or treating a malignant or pre-malignant condition, comprising administering an agent that inhibits activation of the zymogen form of a CVSP17 polypeptide or a

30

potentially proteolytically active portion thereof or inhibits an activity of the activated form of CVSP17 or a potentially proteolytically active portion thereof.

wherein the CVSP17 polypeptide is a polypeptide of any of claims 1-14.

- 81. The method of any of claims 77-80, further comprising administering another treatment or agent selected from anti-tumor and anti-angiogenic treatments or agents.
- 82. A method of identifying a compound that binds to the single-chain or two-chain form of a CVSP17 polypeptide or to a proteolytically active portion of a single-chain or two-chain form of a CVSP17 polypeptide, comprising:

10 contacting a test compound with both forms;

determining to which form the compound binds; and

if the compound binds to a form of polypeptide, further determining whether the compound has at least one of the following properties:

- (i) inhibits activation of a single-chain zymogen form of the polypeptide;
- (ii) inhibits activity of a two-chain and/or single-chain active form; and
  - (iii) inhibits dimerization of the polypeptide.
- 83. A method of detecting neoplastic disease, comprising: detecting a polypeptide that comprises a polypeptide of claim 1 or a portion of a polypeptide of claim 1 in a biological sample, wherein the amount detected differs from the amount of polypeptide detected from a subject who does not have neoplastic disease.
- 84. The method of claim 83, wherein the biological sample is selected from the group consisting of blood, urine, saliva, tears, synovial fluid, sweat, interstitial fluid, cerebrospinal fluid, ascites fluid, tumor tissue biopsy and circulating tumor cells.
  - 85. A method of diagnosing the presence of a pre-malignant lesion, a malignancy, or other pathologic condition in a subject, comprising:

obtaining a biological sample from the subject; and
exposing the biological sample to a detectable agent that binds to a twochain and/or single-chain form of a CVSP17 polypeptide, wherein the

-169-

pathological condition is characterized by the presence or absence of the two-chain or single-chain form.

86. A method of diagnosing the presence of a pre-malignant lesion, a malignancy, or other pathologic condition in a subject, comprising:

obtaining a biological sample from the subject; and

5

10

15

25

exposing the biological sample to a detectable agent that binds to a two-chain and/or single-chain form of a CVSP17 polypeptide, wherein the pathological condition is characterized by the presence or absence of the two-chain or single-chain form, wherein the CVSP17 polypeptide is a CVSP17 polypeptide of any of claims 1-14.

- 87. A method of monitoring tumor progression and/or therapeutic effectiveness, comprising detecting and/or quantifying the level and/or activity CVSP17 polypeptide in a body tissue or fluid sample.
- 88. A method of monitoring tumor progression and/or therapeutic effectiveness, comprising detecting and/or quantifying the level and/or activity CVSP17 polypeptide in a body tissue or fluid sample, wherein the CVSP17 polypeptide is a CVSP17 polypeptide of any of claims 1-14.
- 89. The method of claim 87 or claim 88, wherein the tumor is a tumor of the breast, cervix, prostate, lung, ovary or colon.
- 90. The method of any of claims 87-89, wherein the body fluid is blood, urine, sweat, saliva, cerebrospinal fluid and synovial fluid.
  - 91. A transgenic non-human animal, comprising heterologous nucleic acid encoding a polypeptide of claim 1.
  - 92. A polypeptide comprising a portion of a CVSP17 polypeptide, wherein the CVSP17 portion of the polypeptide consists essentially of amino acids 1-19 of SEQ ID No. 6.
    - 93. A nucleic acid molecule encoding a polypeptide of claim 92.

-1-

#### SEQUENCE LISTING

<110> Corvas International, Inc. Madison, Edwin L. Ong, Edgar O. <120> NUCLEIC ACID MOLECULES ENCODING SERINE PROTEASE CVSP17, THE ENCODED POLYPEPTIDES AND METHODS BASED THEREON <130> 24745-1622PC <140> Not Yet Assigned <141> herewith <150> 60/332,015 <151> 2001-11-20 <160> 18 <170> FastSEQ for Windows Version 4.0 <210> 1 <211> 3147 <212> DNA <213> Homo Sapien <220> <221> CDS <222> (23) ... (2589) <223> Nucleotide sequence encoding MTSP1 <300> <308> GenBank #AR081724 <309> 2000-08-31 <400> 1 cctcggggta cc atg ggg agc gat cgg gcc cgc aag ggc gga Met Gly Ser Asp Arg Ala Arg Lys Gly Gly ggg ggc ccg aag gac ttc ggc gcg gga ctc aag tac aac tcc cgg cac 100 Gly Gly Pro Lys Asp Phe Gly Ala Gly Leu Lys Tyr Asn Ser Arg His gag aaa gtg aat ggc ttg gag gaa ggc gtg gag ttc ctg cca gtc aac 148 Glu Lys Val Asn Gly Leu Glu Glu Gly Val Glu Phe Leu Pro Val Asn aac gtc aag aag gtg gaa aag cat ggc ccg ggg cgc tgg gtg gtg ctg 196 Asn Val Lys Lys Val Glu Lys His Gly Pro Gly Arg Trp Val Val Leu 45 gca gcc gtg ctg atc ggc ctc ctc ttg gtc ttg ctg ggg atc ggc ttc 244 Ala Ala Val Leu Ile Gly Leu Leu Leu Val Leu Leu Gly Ile Gly Phe 60 292 ctg gtg tgg cat ttg cag tac cgg gac gtg cgt gtc cag aag gtc ttc Leu Val Trp His Leu Gln Tyr Arg Asp Val Arg Val Gln Lys Val Phe

-2-

75 80 85 90 aat ggc tac atg agg atc aca aat gag aat ttt gtg gat gcc tac gag 340 Asn Gly Tyr Met Arg Ile Thr Asn Glu Asn Phe Val Asp Ala Tyr Glu 105 aac tcc aac tcc act gag ttt gta agc ctg gcc agc aag gtg aag gac 388 Asn Ser Asn Ser Thr Glu Phe Val Ser Leu Ala Ser Lys Val Lys Asp 110 115 gcg ctg aag ctg ctg tac agc gga gtc cca ttc ctg ggc ccc tac cac 436 Ala Leu Lys Leu Leu Tyr Ser Gly Val Pro Phe Leu Gly Pro Tyr His 125 130 aag gag tcg gct gtg acg gcc ttc agc gag ggc agc gtc atc gcc tac 484 Lys Glu Ser Ala Val Thr Ala Phe Ser Glu Gly Ser Val Ile Ala Tyr 140 145 tac tgg tct gag ttc agc atc ccg cag cac ctg gtg gag gag gcc gag ,532 Tyr Trp Ser Glu Phe Ser Ile Pro Gln His Leu Val Glu Glu Ala Glu 155 160 165 170 cgc gtc atg gcc gag gag cgc gta gtc atg ctg ccc ccg cgg gcg cgc 580 Arg Val Met Ala Glu Glu Arg Val Val Met Leu Pro Pro Arg Ala Arg 175 185 tcc ctg aag tcc ttt gtg gtc acc tca gtg gtg gct ttc ccc acg gac 628 Ser Leu Lys Ser Phe Val Val Thr Ser Val Val Ala Phe Pro Thr Asp 190 tcc aaa aca gta cag agg acc cag gac aac agc tgc agc ttt ggc ctg 676 Ser Lys Thr Val Gln Arg Thr Gln Asp Asn Ser Cys Ser Phe Gly Leu 205 210 215 cac gcc cgc ggt gtg gag ctg atg cgc ttc acc acg ccc ggc ttc cct 724 His Ala Arg Gly Val Glu Leu Met Arg Phe Thr Thr Pro Gly Phe Pro 220 225 230 gac age ecc tac ecc get cat gee ege tge eag tgg gee etg egg ggg 772 Asp Ser Pro Tyr Pro Ala His Ala Arg Cys Gln Trp Ala Leu Arg Gly 240 gac gcc gac tca gtg ctg agc ctc acc ttc cgc agc ttt gac ctt gcg 820 Asp Ala Asp Ser Val Leu Ser Leu Thr Phe Arg Ser Phe Asp Leu Ala 255 tee tge gae gag ege gge age gae etg gtg acg gtg tae aac ace etg 868 Ser Cys Asp Glu Arg Gly Ser Asp Leu Val Thr Val Tyr Asn Thr Leu 270 275 280 age ccc atg gag ccc cac gcc ctg gtg cag ttg tgt ggc acc tac cct 916 Ser Pro Met Glu Pro His Ala Leu Val Gln Leu Cys Gly Thr Tyr Pro 285 290 ccc tcc tac aac ctg acc ttc cac tcc tcc cag aac gtc ctg ctc atc 964 Pro Ser Tyr Asn Leu Thr Phe His Ser Ser Gln Asn Val Leu Leu Ile 300 305 aca ctg ata acc act gag cgg cgg cat ccc ggc ttt gag gcc acc 1012

-3-

Thr 315		Ile	Thr	Asn	Thr 320	Glu	Arg	Arg	His	Pro 325	_	Phe	Glu	Ala	Thr 330	
					agg Arg					Gly					-	1060
				Phe										Pro	ccc Pro	1108
					tgg Trp										gtg Val	1156
					ttc Phe										gcg Ala	1204
					gac Asp 400											1252
					ttc Phe										aca Thr	1300
gtt Val	cgc Arg	ttc Phe	cac His 430	tca Ser	gat Asp	cag Gln	tcc Ser	tac Tyr 435	acc Thr	gac Asp	acc Thr	ggc	ttc Phe 440	tta Leu	gct Ala	1348
					gac Asp											1396
		_			tgt Cys				_				_			1444
					cac His 480											1492
					Cys Cys											1540
					aac Asn											1588
					cag Gln											1636
tcg Ser	aaa Lys 540	agc Ser	cag Gln	cag Gln	tgc Cys	aat Asn 545	gly aaa	aag Lys	gac Asp	gac Asp	tgt Cys 550	gj aaa	gac Asp	Gly 999	tcc Ser	1684

-4-

gad As <u>r</u> 555	) Glu	gco Ala	tco Ser	tgo Cys	ccc Pro 560	) Lys	gtg Val	aac Asr	gto Val	gto Val	Thi	tgt Cys	aco Thr	aaa Lys	cac His 570	1732
acc Thr	tac Tyr	cgc Arg	tgo Cys	Leu 575	. Asn	ggg Gly	cto Leu	tgo Cys	ttg Leu 580	. Ser	aag Lys	ggc Gly	aac Asn	cct Pro 585	gag Glu	1780
tgt Cys	gac Asp	Gly	aag Lys 590	Glu	gac Asp	tgt Cys	agc Ser	gac Asp 595	Gly	tca Ser	gat Asp	gag Glu	aag Lys 600	Asp	tgc Cys	1828
gac	tgt Cys	999 605	Leu	cgg Arg	tca Ser	ttc Phe	acg Thr 610	aga Arg	cag Gln	gct Ala	cgt Arg	gtt Val 615	Val	Gly 999	Gly	1876
acg Thr	gat Asp 620	Ala	gat Asp	gag Glu	ggc	gag Glu 625	t <b>g</b> g Trp	ccc Pro	tgg Trp	cag Gln	gta Val 630	agc Ser	ctg Leu	cat His	gct Ala	1924
ctg Leu 635	Gly	cag Gln	Gly	cac His	atc Ile 640	tgc Cys	ggt Gly	gct Ala	tcc Ser	ctc Leu 645	atc Ile	tct Ser	ccc Pro	aac Asn	tgg Trp 650	1972
ctg Leu	gtc Val	tct Ser	gcc Ala	gca Ala 655	cac His	tgc Cys	tac Tyr	atc Ile	gat Asp 660	gac Asp	aga Arg	gga Gly	ttc Phe	agg Arg 665	tac Tyr	2020
tca Ser	gac Asp	ccc Pro	acg Thr 670	cag Gln	tgg Trp	acg Thr	gcc Ala	ttc Phe 675	ctg Leu	ggc Gly	ttg Leu	cac His	gac Asp 680	cag Gln	agc Ser	2068
cag Gln	cgc Arg	agc Ser 685	gcc Ala	cct Pro	gly aaa	gtg Val	cag Gln 690	gag Glu	ege Arg	agg Arg	ctc Leu	aag Lys 695	cgc Arg	atc Ile	atc Ile	2116
tcc Ser	cac His 700	ccc Pro	ttc Phe	ttc Phe	aat Asn	gac Asp 705	ttc Phe	acc Thr	ttc Phe	gac Asp	tat Tyr 710	gac Asp	atc Ile	gcg Ala	ctg Leu	2164
ctg Leu 715	gag Glu	ctg Leu	gag Glu	aaa Lys	ccg Pro 720	gca Ala	gag Glu	tac Tyr	agc Ser	tcc Ser 725	atg Met	gtg Val	cgg Arg	ccc Pro	atc Ile 730	2212
tgc Cys	ctg Leu	ccg Pro	gac Asp	gcc Ala 735	tcc Ser	cat His	gtc Val	ttc Phe	cct Pro 740	gcc Ala	Gly	aag Lys	gcc Ala	atc Ile 745	tgg Trp	2260
gtc Val	acg Thr	ggc Gly	tgg Trp 750	gga Gly	cac His	acc Thr	cag Gln	tat Tyr 755	gga Gly	ggc Gly	act Thr	ggc Gly	gcg Ala 760	ctg Leu	atc Ile	2308
ctg Leu	caa Gln	aag Lys 765	ggt Gly	gag Glu	atc Ile	cgc Arg	gtc Val 770	atc Ile	aac Asn	cag Gln	acc Thr	acc Thr 775	tgc Cys	gag Glu	aac Asn	2356
ctc Leu	ctg Leu 780	ccg Pro	cag Gln	cag Gln	atc Ile	acg Thr 785	ccg Pro	cgc Arg	atg Met	atg Met	tgc Cys 790	gtg Val	ggc Gly	ttc Phe	ctc Leu	2404

-5-

```
age gge gge gtg gae tee tge cag ggt gat tee ggg gga eee etg tee
                                                                   2452
Ser Gly Gly Val Asp Ser Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly Pro Leu Ser
795
                     800
                                         805
                                                             810
age gtg gag geg gat ggg egg ate tte eag gee ggt gtg gtg age tgg
                                                                   2500
Ser Val Glu Ala Asp Gly Arg Ile Phe Gln Ala Gly Val Val Ser Trp
                815
                                     820
                                                         825
gga gac ggc tgc gct cag agg aac aag cca ggc gtg tac aca agg ctc
                                                                   2548
Gly Asp Gly Cys Ala Gln Arg Asn Lys Pro Gly Val Tyr Thr Arg Leu
                                 835
            830
cct ctg ttt cgg gac tgg atc aaa gag aac act ggg gta ta ggggccgggg 2599
Pro Leu Phe Arg Asp Trp Ile Lys Glu Asn Thr Gly Val
        845
                             850
                                                 855
ccacccaaat gtgtacacct gcggggccac ccatcgtcca ccccagtgtg cacgcctgca 2659
ggctggagac tggaccgctg actgcaccag cgcccccaga acatacactg tgaactcaat 2719
ctccagggct ccaaatctgc ctagaaaacc tctcgcttcc tcagcctcca aagtggagct 2779
gggaggtaga aggggaggac actggtggtt ctactgaccc aactgggggc aaaggtttga 2839
agacacagec tececegeca geceeaaget gggeegagge gegtttgtgt atatetgeet 2899
cccctgtctg taaggagcag cgggaacgga gcttcggagc ctcctcagtg aaggtggtgg 2959
ggctgccgga tctgggctgt ggggcccttg ggccacgctc ttgaggaagc ccaggctcgg 3019
aggaccctgg aaaacagacg ggtctgagac tgaaattgtt ttaccagctc ccagggtgga 3079
cttcagtgtg tgtatttgtg taaatgggta aaacaattta tttcttttta aaaaaaaaa 3139
aaaaaaaa
                                                                   3147
<210> 2
.<211> 855
<212> PRT
<213> Homo Sapien
<400> 2
Met Gly Ser Asp Arg Ala Arg Lys Gly Gly Gly Pro Lys Asp Phe
 1
                                    10
                                                         15
Gly Ala Gly Leu Lys Tyr Asn Ser Arg His Glu Lys Val Asn Gly Leu
                               25
Glu Glu Gly Val Glu Phe Leu Pro Val Asn Asn Val Lys Lys Val Glu
Lys His Gly Pro Gly Arg Trp Val Val Leu Ala Ala Val Leu Ile Gly
Leu Leu Val Leu Leu Gly Ile Gly Phe Leu Val Trp His Leu Gln
Tyr Arg Asp Val Arg Val Gln Lys Val Phe Asn Gly Tyr Met Arg Ile
                                    90
Thr Asn Glu Asn Phe Val Asp Ala Tyr Glu Asn Ser Asn Ser Thr Glu
Phe Val Ser Leu Ala Ser Lys Val Lys Asp Ala Leu Lys Leu Leu Tyr
Ser Gly Val Pro Phe Leu Gly Pro Tyr His Lys Glu Ser Ala Val Thr
                        135
Ala Phe Ser Glu Gly Ser Val Ile Ala Tyr Tyr Trp Ser Glu Phe Ser
Ile Pro Gln His Leu Val Glu Glu Ala Glu Arg Val Met Ala Glu Glu
Arg Val Val Met Leu Pro Pro Arg Ala Arg Ser Leu Lys Ser Phe Val
Val Thr Ser Val Val Ala Phe Pro Thr Asp Ser Lys Thr Val Gln Arg
```

-6-

200 195 Thr Gln Asp Asn Ser Cys Ser Phe Gly Leu His Ala Arg Gly Val Glu 215 Leu Met Arg Phe Thr Thr Pro Gly Phe Pro Asp Ser Pro Tyr Pro Ala 230 His Ala Arg Cys Gln Trp Ala Leu Arg Gly Asp Ala Asp Ser Val Leu 250 Ser Leu Thr Phe Arg Ser Phe Asp Leu Ala Ser Cys Asp Glu Arg Gly 265 Ser Asp Leu Val Thr Val Tyr Asn Thr Leu Ser Pro Met Glu Pro His 280 Ala Leu Val Gln Leu Cys Gly Thr Tyr Pro Pro Ser Tyr Asn Leu Thr 295 Phe His Ser Ser Gln Asn Val Leu Leu Ile Thr Leu Ile Thr Asn Thr 315 Glu Arg Arg His Pro Gly Phe Glu Ala Thr Phe Phe Gln Leu Pro Arg 330 Met Ser Ser Cys Gly Gly Arg Leu Arg Lys Ala Gln Gly Thr Phe Asn Ser Pro Tyr Tyr Pro Gly His Tyr Pro Pro Asn Ile Asp Cys Thr Trp 360 Asn Ile Glu Val Pro Asn Asn Gln His Val Lys Val Ser Phe Lys Phe 375 Phe Tyr Leu Leu Glu Pro Gly Val Pro Ala Gly Thr Cys Pro Lys Asp 395 390 Tyr Val Glu Ile Asn Gly Glu Lys Tyr Cys Gly Glu Arg Ser Gln Phe 405 410 Val Val Thr Ser Asn Ser Asn Lys Ile Thr Val Arg Phe His Ser Asp 425 Gln Ser Tyr Thr Asp Thr Gly Phe Leu Ala Glu Tyr Leu Ser Tyr Asp Ser Ser Asp Pro Cys Pro Gly Gln Phe Thr Cys Arg Thr Gly Arg Cys 455 Ile Arg Lys Glu Leu Arg Cys Asp Gly Trp Ala Asp Cys Thr Asp His 470 475 Ser Asp Glu Leu Asn Cys Ser Cys Asp Ala Gly His Gln Phe Thr Cys 490 485 Lys Asn Lys Phe Cys Lys Pro Leu Phe Trp Val Cys Asp Ser Val Asn Asp Cys Gly Asp Asn Ser Asp Glu Gln Gly Cys Ser Cys Pro Ala Gln 520 Thr Phe Arg Cys Ser Asn Gly Lys Cys Leu Ser Lys Ser Gln Gln Cys 535 Asn Gly Lys Asp Asp Cys Gly Asp Gly Ser Asp Glu Ala Ser Cys Pro 550 555 Lys Val Asn Val Val Thr Cys Thr Lys His Thr Tyr Arg Cys Leu Asn Gly Leu Cys Leu Ser Lys Gly Asn Pro Glu Cys Asp Gly Lys Glu Asp 585 Cys Ser Asp Gly Ser Asp Glu Lys Asp Cys Asp Cys Gly Leu Arg Ser 600 Phe Thr Arg Gln Ala Arg Val Val Gly Gly Thr Asp Ala Asp Glu Gly 615 Glu Trp Pro Trp Gln Val Ser Leu His Ala Leu Gly Gln Gly His Ile 630 Cys Gly Ala Ser Leu Ile Ser Pro Asn Trp Leu Val Ser Ala Ala His 645 650 Cys Tyr Ile Asp Asp Arg Gly Phe Arg Tyr Ser Asp Pro Thr Gln Trp 665

-7-

```
Thr Ala Phe Leu Gly Leu His Asp Gln Ser Gln Arg Ser Ala Pro Gly
Val Gln Glu Arg Arg Leu Lys Arg Ile Ile Ser His Pro Phe Phe Asn
                         695
Asp Phe Thr Phe Asp Tyr Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Glu Leu Glu Lys Pro
                                         715
Ala Glu Tyr Ser Ser Met Val Arg Pro Ile Cys Leu Pro Asp Ala Ser
                                     730
                725
His Val Phe Pro Ala Gly Lys Ala Ile Trp Val Thr Gly Trp Gly His
                                 745 ·
            740
Thr Gln Tyr Gly Gly Thr Gly Ala Leu Ile Leu Gln Lys Gly Glu Ile
                            760
Arg Val Ile Asn Gln Thr Thr Cys Glu Asn Leu Leu Pro Gln Gln Ile
                         775
Thr Pro Arg Met Met Cys Val Gly Phe Leu Ser Gly Gly Val Asp Ser
                    790
                                         795
Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly Pro Leu Ser Ser Val Glu Ala Asp Gly
                805
                                     810
Arg Ile Phe Gln Ala Gly Val Val Ser Trp Gly Asp Gly Cys Ala Gln
                                 825
Arg Asn Lys Pro Gly Val Tyr Thr Arg Leu Pro Leu Phe Arg Asp Trp
        835
                            840
Ile Lys Glu Asn Thr Gly Val
    850
                        855
<210> 3
<211> 3147
<212> DNA
<213> Homo Sapien
<220>
<221> CDS
<222> (1865)...(2590)
<223> Nucleic acid sequence of protease domain of MTSP1
<400> 3
tcaagagcgg cctcggggta ccatggggag cgatcgggcc cgcaagggcg gagggggccc 60
gaaggacttc ggcgcgggac tcaagtacaa ctcccggcac gagaaagtga atggcttgga 120
ggaaggcgtg gagttcctgc cagtcaacaa cgtcaagaag gtggaaaagc atggcccggg 180
gcgctgggtg gtgctggcag ccgtgctgat cggcctcctc ttggtcttgc tggggatcgg 240
cttcctggtg tggcatttgc agtaccggga cgtgcgtgtc cagaaggtct tcaatggcta 300
catgaggatc acaaatgaga attttgtgga tgcctacgag aactccaact ccactgagtt 360
tgtaageetg gecageaagg tgaaggaege getgaagetg etgtacageg gagteeeatt 420
cctgggcccc taccacaagg agtcggctgt gacggccttc agcgagggca gcgtcatcgc 480
ctactactgg tetgagttea geatecegea geacetggtg gaggaggeeg agegegteat 540
ggccgaggag cgcgtagtca tgctgccccc gcgggcgcgc tccctgaagt cctttgtggt 600
cacctcagtg gtggctttcc ccacggactc caaaacagta cagaggaccc aggacaacag 660
ctgcagcttt ggcctgcacg cccgcggtgt ggagctgatg cgcttcacca cgcccggctt 720
ccctgacage ccctaccccg ctcatgcccg ctgccagtgg gccctgcggg gggacgccga 780
ctcagtgctg agcctcacct tccgcagctt tgaccttgcg tcctgcgacg agcgcggcag 840
Cgacctggtg acggtgtaca acaccctgag ccccatggag ccccacgccc tggtgcagtt 900
gtgtggcacc taccctccct cctacaacct gaccttccac tcctcccaga acgtcctgct 960
catcacactg ataaccaaca ctgagcggcg gcatcccggc tttgaggcca ccttcttcca 1020
gctgcctagg atgagcagct gtggaggccg cttacgtaaa gcccagggga cattcaacag 1080
cccctactac ccaggccact acccacccaa cattgactgc acatggaaca ttgaggtgcc 1140
caacaaccag catgtgaagg tgagcttcaa attettetae etgetggage eeggegtgee 1200
tgcgggcacc tgccccaagg actacgtgga gatcaatggg gagaaatact gcggagagag 1260
gtcccagttc gtcgtcacca gcaacagcaa caagatcaca gttcgcttcc actcagatca 1320
```

ctgcggagac aacagcgacg agcaggggtg cagttgtccg gcccagacct tcaggtgttc 16 caatgggaag tgcctctcga aaagccagca gtgcaatggg aaggacgact gtggggacgg 16 gtccgacgag gcctcctgcc ccaaggtgaa cgtcgtcact tgtaccaaac acacctaccg 17 ctgcctcaat gggctctgct tgagcaaggg caaccctgag tgtgacggga aggaggactg 18 tagcgacggc tcagatgaga aggactgcga ctgtgggctg cggtcattca cgagacaggc 18													1440 1500 1560 1620 1680 1740			
														tcc Ser 30		1957
														gat Asp		2005
														ctg Leu		2053
		Asp	Gln	Ser	Gln	Arg		Ala	Pro	$\mathtt{Gl}_{\mathtt{Y}}$	Val			cgc Arg	agg Arg	2101
														ttc Phe		2149
														agc Ser 110	tcc. Ser	2197
														cct Pro		2245
														gga Gly		2293
														aac Asn		2341
														atg Met		2389
														gat Asp 190		2437
gly ggg	gga Gly	ccc Pro	ctg Leu	tcc Ser	agc Ser	gtg Val	gag Glu	gcg Ala	gat Asp	<b>G</b> 1y	cgg Arg	atc Ile	ttc Phe	cag Gln	_	2485

-9-

200 205 195 ggt gtg gtg age tgg gga gae gge tge get cag agg aac aag cca gge 2533 Gly Val Val Ser Trp Gly Asp Gly Cys Ala Gln Arg Asn Lys Pro Gly 210 215 220 gtg tac aca agg ctc cct ctg ttt cgg gac tgg atc aaa gag aac act 2581 Val Tyr Thr Arg Leu Pro Leu Phe Arg Asp Trp Ile Lys Glu Asn Thr 225 230 235 ggg gta tag gggccggggc cacccaaatg tgtacacctg cggggccacc 2630 Gly Val 240 catcgtccac cccagtgtgc acgcctgcag gctggagact ggaccgctga ctgcaccagc 2690 gececeagaa catacaetgt gaacteaate teeagggete caaatetgee tagaaaacet 2750 ctcgcttcct cagcctccaa agtggagctg ggaggtagaa ggggaggaca ctggtggttc 2810 tactgaccca actgggggca aaggtttgaa gacacagcct cccccgccag ccccaagctg 2870 ggccgaggcg cgtttgtgta tatctgcctc ccctgtctgt aaggagcagc gggaacggag 2930 cttcggagcc tcctcagtga aggtggtggg gctgccggat ctgggctgtg gggcccttgg 2990 gccacgctct tgaggaagcc caggctcgga ggaccctgga aaacagacgg gtctgagact 3050 gaaattgttt taccagctcc cagggtggac ttcagtgtgt gtatttgtgt aaatgggtaa 3110 aacaatttat ttcttttaa aaaaaaaaa aaaaaaa <210> 4 .<211> 241 <212> PRT <213> Homo Sapien <400> 4 Val Val Gly Gly Thr Asp Ala Asp Glu Gly Glu Trp Pro Trp Gln Val 10 Ser Leu His Ala Leu Gly Gln Gly His Ile Cys Gly Ala Ser Leu Ile Ser Pro Asn Trp Leu Val Ser Ala Ala His Cys Tyr Ile Asp Asp Arg Gly Phe Arg Tyr Ser Asp Pro Thr Gln Trp Thr Ala Phe Leu Gly Leu 55 His Asp Gln Ser Gln Arg Ser Ala Pro Gly Val Gln Glu Arg Arg Leu 70 75 Lys Arg Ile Ile Ser His Pro Phe Phe Asn Asp Phe Thr Phe Asp Tyr Asp Ile Ala Leu Leu Glu Leu Glu Lys Pro Ala Glu Tyr Ser Ser Met 105 Val Arg Pro Ile Cys Leu Pro Asp Ala Ser His Val Phe Pro Ala Gly 120 125 115 Lys Ala Ile Trp Val Thr Gly Trp Gly His Thr Gln Tyr Gly Gly Thr Gly Ala Leu Ile Leu Gln Lys Gly Glu Ile Arg Val Ile Asn Gln Thr Thr Cys Glu Asn Leu Leu Pro Gln Gln Ile Thr Pro Arg Met Met Cys 170 Val Gly Phe Leu Ser Gly Gly Val Asp Ser Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly Pro Leu Ser Ser Val Glu Ala Asp Gly Arg Ile Phe Gln Ala Gly 200 Val Val Ser Trp Gly Asp Gly Cys Ala Gln Arg Asn Lys Pro Gly Val Tyr Thr Arg Leu Pro Leu Phe Arg Asp Trp Ile Lys Glu Asn Thr Gly

-10-

225 Val		230								235					240	
<210> 5 <211> 2173 <212> DNA <213> Homo Sapien  <220> <221> CDS <222> (45)(1953)																
<22	2> ( 3> N	45). ucle	otid	e se		ce e omai							g			
<pre>&lt;400&gt; 5 ctagaattca gcgccgctga attctagccc agctcctggt cacc atg ctg ctg got !</pre>										56						
	_	_	_									_		gj aaa		104
	_			_	_					Leu		_	_	tcg Ser 35	gcc Ala	152
														tgg Trp	gca Ala	200
														tgc Cys	cga Arg	248
														cct Pro	gag Glu	296
														acg Thr		344
														gcc Ala 115		392
														ggc Gly		440
														ttt Phe		488
ggc Gly	gcc Ala	ccg Pro	aat Asn	gag Glu	ctt Leu	ctg Leu	tgg Trp	act Thr	gtg Val	acg Thr	ctg Leu	gca Ala	gag Glu	Gly aaa		536

-11-

	150					155					160					
								cca Pro								<b>584</b> .
								cac His								632
		_	_	_	••-			gga Gly 205						_	_	680
								gcc Ala								728
			_				_	Gly ggg			_	_	_		_	776
	_	_	_		_			acc Thr			_	_		_	_	824
			_	_		_		atg Met		-	-			_		872
								gac Asp 285								920
								gag Glu								968
			_					gly aaa				_		-		1016
								cag Gln								1064
								gag Glu								1112
								cgg Arg 365								1160
						${ t Gly}$	Ala	tgt Cys	Ala	Arg	Leu					1208
tgc	ctg	cag	cgc	cgg	cgg	cga	tgc.	ggt	cag	ttc	tgt <sub>.</sub>	tca	CCC	gga	ccc	1256

-12-

Cys	Leu 390	Gln	Arg	Arg	Arg	Arg 395	Сув	Gly	Gln	Phe	Cys 400		Pro	Gly	Pro	
											Pro				gct Ala <b>4</b> 20	1304
															ctg Leu	1352
															gga Gly	1400
_		cgc Arg 455	_	_		_		_					_		agg Arg	1448
		cct Pro													tcg Ser	1496
		gca Ala														1544
		aac Asn														1592
	_	cag Gln		_						_	_		_			1640
		atg Met 535														1688
		gjå aaa														1736
		gcc Ala														1784
_		ctc Leu						_	_	_	_	_				1832
		ctg Leu														1880
	${ t Gly}$	ccc Pro 615				Arg										1928

-13-

```
gta ccc ccc gcc agg caa ccc tga g ccatgtctgg gcccccagcc
                                                                   1973 ·
 Val Pro Pro Ala Arg Gln Pro *
     630
                         635
 cctggggagg acctactgct cccaggggct gagaggggtt cgggagcata atgacaaact 2033
 gtcactgccc cagtggctgg gtgtgtgtgg gtgggatggg gtggggtcc tgggcccccc 2093
 gtgtcttccc aggtttacaa tcagagaatc acagctggtt taataaatgt tatttataat 2153
 acacagaaaa aaaaaagaaa
                                                                    2173
 <210> 6
 <211> 635
 <212> PRT
 <213> Homo Sapien
 <220>
<221> Protease domain
 <222> (104)...(332)
 <223> CVSP17
<400> 6
Met Leu Leu Ala Val Leu Leu Leu Pro Leu Pro Ser Ser Trp Phe
Ala His Gly His Pro Leu Tyr Thr Arg Leu Pro Pro Ser Thr Leu Gln
                                 25
             20
Val Leu Ser Ala Gln Gly Thr Gln Ala Leu Gln Ala Ala Gln Arg Ser
Ala Gln Trp Ala Ile Asn Arg Val Ala Met Glu Ile Gln His Arg Ser
His Glu Cys Arg Gly Ser Gly Arg Pro Arg Pro Gln Ala Leu Leu Gln
                     70
                                         75
Asp Pro Pro Glu Pro Gly Pro Cys Gly Glu Arg Arg Pro Ser Thr Ala
                                     90
Asn Val Thr Arg Ala His Gly Arg Ile Val Gly Gly Ser Ala Ala Pro
Pro Gly Ala Trp Pro Trp Leu Val Arg Leu Gln Leu Gly Gly Gln Pro
                            120
Leu Cys Gly Gly Val Leu Val Ala Ala Ser Trp Val Leu Thr Ala Ala
    130
                        135
                                            140
His Cys Phe Val Gly Ala Pro Asn Glu Leu Leu Trp Thr Val Thr Leu
                    150
                                        155
Ala Glu Gly Ser Arg Gly Glu Gln Ala Glu Glu Val Pro Val Asn Arg
                165
                                    170
Ile Leu Pro His Pro Lys Phe Asp Pro Arg Thr Phe His Asn Asp Leu
Ala Leu Val Gln Leu Trp Thr Pro Val Ser Pro Gly Gly Ser Ala Arg
        195
                            200
                                                 205
Pro Val Cys Leu Pro Gln Glu Pro Gln Glu Pro Pro Ala Gly Thr Ala
    210
                        215
Cys Ala Ile Ala Gly Trp Gly Ala Leu Phe Glu Asp Gly Pro Glu Ala
                    230
                                        235
Glu Ala Val Arg Glu Ala Arg Val Pro Leu Leu Ser Thr Asp Thr Cys
                245
                                    250
Arg Gly Ala Leu Gly Pro Gly Leu Arg Pro Ser Thr Met Leu Cys Ala
                                265
                                                     270
Gly Tyr Leu Ala Gly Gly Val Asp Ser Cys Gln Gly Asp Ser Gly Gly
                            280
Pro Leu Thr Cys Ser Glu Pro Gly Pro Arg Pro Arg Glu Val Leu Phe
                        295
Gly Val Thr Ser Trp Gly Asp Gly Cys Gly Glu Pro Gly Lys Pro Gly
```

-14-

```
y305
                      310
                                          315
Val Tyr Thr Arg Val Ala Val Phe Lys Asp Trp Leu Gln Glu Gln Met
Ser Ala Ala Ser Ser Ser Arg Glu Pro Ser Cys Arg Glu Leu Leu Ala
             340
                                 345
Trp Asp Pro Pro Gln Glu Leu Gln Ala Asp Ala Ala Arg Leu Cys Ala
                             360
Phe Tyr Ala Arg Leu Cys Pro Gly Ser Gln Gly Ala Cys Ala Arg Leu
                         375
Ala His Gln Gln Cys Leu Gln Arg Arg Arg Cys Gly Gln Phe Cys
                                         395
Ser Pro Gly Pro Gly Arg Gly Ala Glu Gly Arg Gly Pro Gly Gln Pro
                                     410
Leu Thr Ala Ala Pro Thr Pro Val Arg Ser Ala Glu Leu His Ser Leu
             420
                                 425
Ala His Thr Leu Leu Gly Leu Leu Arg Asn Ala Gln Glu Leu Leu Gly
                            440
Pro Arg Pro Gly Leu Arg Arg Leu Ala Pro Ala Leu Ala Leu Pro Ala
Pro Ala Leu Arg Glu Ser Pro Leu His Pro Ala Arg Glu Leu Arg Leu
                     470
                                         475
His Ser Gly Ser Arg Ala Ala Gly Thr Arg Phe Pro Lys Arg Arg Pro
                                     490
Glu Pro Arg Gly Glu Ala Asn Gly Cys Pro Gly Leu Glu Pro Leu Arg
Gln Lys Leu Ala Ala Leu Gln Gly Ala His Ala Trp Ile Leu Gln Val
                            520
                                                 525
Pro Ser Glu His Leu Ala Met Asn Phe His Glu Val Leu Ala Asp Leu
                        535
Gly Ser Lys Thr Leu Thr Gly Leu Phe Arg Ala Trp Val Arg Ala Gly
                    550
Leu Gly Gly Arg His Val Ala Phe Ser Gly Leu Val Gly Leu Glu Pro
                565
                                    570
Ala Thr Leu Ala Arg Ser Leu Pro Arg Leu Leu Val Gln Ala Leu Gln
                                585
Ala Phe Arg Val Ala Ala Leu Ala Glu Gly Glu Pro Glu Gly Pro Trp
                            600
Met Asp Val Gly Gln Gly Pro Gly Leu Glu Arg Lys Gly His His Pro
    610
                        615
                                             620
Leu Asn Pro Gln Val Pro Pro Ala Arg Gln Pro
625
                    630
```

<210> 7

<211> 29

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

<220>

<223> Primer

<400> 7

ctgagcctgg ccccgccct agagaggtc

<210> 8

<211> 28

<212> DNA

<213> Artificial Sequence

29

-15-

```
<220>
 <223> Primer
 <400> 8
 ggacaggggt cagctcaccc tctgtttg
                                                                    28
 <210> 9
 <211> 30
 <212> DNA
 <213> Artificial Sequence
 <220>
 <223> Primer
 <400> 9
gagccccagg agccccctgc cggaaccgcc
                                                                    30
 <210> 10
 <211> 28
 <212> DNA
<213> Aritifcial sequence
 <400> 10
acctctctag ggcggggcc aggctcag
                                                                    28
<210> 11
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Primer
<400> 11
tggcacgagt caacgccccc cgccaqqtac
                                                                    30
<210> 12
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Primer
<400> 12
tcgcgggctg gggcgccctc ttcgaagacg
                                                                   30
<210> 13
<211> 9276
<212> DNA
<213'> Pichia pastoris
<400> 13
agatctaaca tccaaagacg aaaggttgaa tgaaaccttt ttgccatccg acatccacag 60
gtccattctc acacataagt gccaaacgca acaggagggg atacactagc agcagaccgt 120
tgcaaacgca ggacctccac tectettete etcaacacec acttttgcca tegaaaaace 180
agcccagita tiggggcttga ttggagctcg ctcattccaa ttccttctat taggctacta 240
acaccatgac tttattagcc tgtctatcct ggcccccctg gcgaggttca tgtttgttta 300
tttccgaatg caacaagete cgcattacae ccgaacatca etccagatga gggetttetg 360
```

-16-

agtgtggggt caaatagttt catgttcccc aaatggccca aaactgacag tttaaacgct 420 gtcttggaac ctaatatgac aaaagcgtga tctcatccaa gatgaactaa gtttggttcg 480 ttgaaatgct aacggccagt tggtcaaaaa gaaacttcca aaagtcgcca taccgtttgt 540 cttgtttggt attgattgac gaatgctcaa aaataatctc attaatgctt agcgcagtct 600 ctctatcgct tctgaacccc ggtgcacctg tgccgaaacg caaatgggga aacacccgct 660 ttttggatga ttatgcattg tctccacatt gtatgcttcc aagattctgg tgggaatact 720 gctgatagcc taacgttcat gatcaaaatt taactgttct aacccctact tgacagcaat 780 atataaacag aaggaagctg ccctgtctta aacctttttt tttatcatca ttattagctt 840 actttcataa ttgcgactgg ttccaattga caagcttttg attttaacga cttttaacga 900 caacttgaga agatcaaaaa acaactaatt attcgaagga tccaaacgat qagatttcct 960 tcaattttta ctgcagtttt attcgcagca tcctccgcat tagctgctcc agtcaacact 1020 acaacagaag atgaaacggc acaaatteeg getgaagetg teateggtta etcagattta 1080 gaaggggatt tcgatgttgc'tgttttgcca ttttccaaca gcacaaataa cgggttattg 1140 tttataaata ctactattgc cagcattgct gctaaagaag aaggggtatc tctcgagaaa 1200 agagaggetg aagettaegt agaatteeet agggeggeeg egaattaatt egeettagae 1260 atgactgttc ctcagttcaa gttgggcact tacgagaaga ccggtcttgc tagattctaa 1320 tcaagaggat gtcagaatgc catttgcctg agagatgcag gcttcatttt tgatactttt 1380 ttatttgtaa cctatatagt ataggatttt ttttgtcatt ttgtttcttc tcgtacgagc 1440 ttgctcctga tcagcctatc tcgcagctga tgaatatctt gtggtagggg tttgggaaaa 1500 tcattcgagt ttgatgtttt tcttggtatt tcccactcct cttcagagta cagaagatta 1560 agtgagaagt tcgtttgtgc aagcttatcg ataagcttta atgcggtagt ttatcacagt 1620 taaattgcta acgcagtcag gcaccgtgta tgaaatctaa caatgcgctc atcgtcatcc 1680 tcggcaccgt caccctggat gctgtaggca taggcttggt tatgccggta ctgccgggcc 1740 tettgeggga tategteeat teegacagea tegecagtea etatggegtg etgetagege 1800 tatatgcgtt gatgcaattt ctatgcgcac ccgttctcgg agcactgtcc gaccgctttg 1860 gccgccgccc agtcctgctc gcttcgctac ttggagccac tatcgactac gcgatcatgg 1920 cgaccacacc cgtcctgtgg atctatcgaa tctaaatgta agttaaaatc tctaaataat 1980 taaataagtc ccagtttctc catacgaacc ttaacagcat tgcggtgagc atctagacct 2040 tcaacagcag ccagatccat cactgcttgg ccaatatgtt tcagtccctc aggagttacg 2100 tcttgtgaag tgatgaactt ctggaaggtt gcagtgttaa ctccgctgta ttgacgggca 2160 tatccgtacg ttggcaaagt gtggttggta ccggaggagt aatctccaca actctctgga 2220 gagtaggcac caacaacac agatccagcg tgttgtactt gatcaacata agaagaagca 2280 ttctcgattt gcaggatcaa gtgttcagga gcgtactgat tggacatttc caaagcctgc 2340 togtaggttg caaccgatag ggttgtagag tgtgcaatac acttgcgtac aatttcaacc 2400 cttggcaact gcacagcttg gttgtgaaca gcatcttcaa ttctggcaag ctccttgtct 2460 gtcatatcga cagccaacag aatcacctgg gaatcaatac catgttcagc ttgagacaga 2520 aggtctgagg caacgaaatc tggatcagcg tatttatcag caataactag aacttcagaa 2580 ggcccagcag gcatgtcaat actacacagg gctgatgtgt cattttgaac catcatcttg 2640 gcagcagtaa cgaactggtt tcctggacca aatattttgt cacacttagg aacagtttct 2700 gttccgtaag ccatagcagc tactgcctgg gcgcctcctg ctagcacgat acacttagca 2760 ccaaccttgt gggcaacgta gatgacttct ggggtaaggg taccatcctt cttaggtgga 2820 gatgcaaaaa caatttettt gcaaccagca actttggcag gaacacccag catcagggaa 2880 gtggaaggca gaattgcggt tccaccagga atatagaggc caactttctc aataggtctt 2940 gcaaaacgag agcagactac accagggcaa gtctcaactt gcaacgtctc cgttagttga 3000 gcttcatgga atttcctgac gttatctata gagagatcaa tggctctctt aacgttatct 3060 ggcaattgca taagttcctc tgggaaagga gcttctaaca caggtgtctt caaagcgact 3120 ccatcaaact tggcagttag ttctaaaagg gctttgtcac cattttgacg aacattgtcg 3180 acaattggtt tgactaattc cataatctgt tccgttttct ggataggacg acgaagggca 3240 tcttcaattt cttgtgagga ggccttagaa acgtcaattt tgcacaattc aatacgacct 3300 tcagaaggga cttctttagg tttggattct tctttaggtt gttccttggt gtatcctggc 3360 ttggcatctc ctttccttct agtgaccttt agggacttca tatccaggtt tctctccacc 3420 tcgtccaacg tcacaccgta cttggcacat ctaactaatg caaaataaaa taagtcagca 3480 cattcccagg ctatatcttc cttggattta gcttctgcaa gttcatcagc ttcctcccta 3540 attttagcgt tcaacaaac ttcgtcgtca aataaccgtt tggtataaga accttctgga 3600 9cattgctct tacgatccca caaggtggct tccatggctc taagaccctt tgattggcca 3660 aaacaggaag tgcgttccaa gtgacagaaa ccaacacctg tttgttcaac cacaaatttc 3720 aagcagtete cateacaate caattegata cecageaact tttgagttge tecagatgta 3780 9Cacctttat accacaacc gtgacgacga gattggtaga ctccagtttg tgtccttata 3840 9cctccggaa tagacttttt ggacgagtac accaggccca acgagtaatt agaagagtca 3900

-17-

gccaccaaag tagtgaatag accatcgggg cggtcagtag tcaaagacgc caacaaatt 3960 tcactgacag ggaacttttt gacatcttca gaaagttcgt attcagtagt caattgccga 4020 gcatcaataa tggggattat accagaagca acagtggaag tcacatctac caactttgcg 4080 gtctcagaaa aagcataaac agttctacta ccgccattag tgaaactttt caaatcgccc 4140 agtggagaag aaaaaggcac agcgatacta gcattagcgg gcaaggatgc aactttatca 4200 accagggtcc tatagataac cctagcgcct gggatcatcc tttggacaac tctttctgcc 4260 aaatctaqqt ccaaaatcac ttcattgata ccattattgt acaacttgag caagttgtcg 4320 atcagetect caaattggte etetgtaacg gatgaeteaa ettgeacatt aacttgaage 4380 tcagtcgatt gagtgaactt gatcaggttg tgcagctggt cagcagcata gggaaacacg 4440 gcttttccta ccaaactcaa ggaattatca aactctgcaa cacttgcgta tgcaggtagc 4500 aagggaaatg tcatacttga agtcggacag tgagtgtagt cttgagaaat tctgaagccg 4560 tatttttatt atcagtgagt cagtcatcag gagatcctct acgccggacg catcgtggcc 4620 gacctgcagg gggggggg gcgctgaggt ctgcctcgtg aagaaggtgt tgctgactca 4680 taccaggect gaategeec atcatecage cagaaagtga gggagecacg gttgatgaga 4740 gctttgttgt aggtggacca gttggtgatt ttgaactttt gctttgccac ggaacggtct 4800 gcgttgtcgg gaagatgcgt gatctgatcc ttcaactcag caaaagttcg atttattcaa 4860 caaagccgcc gtcccgtcaa gtcagcgtaa tgctctgcca gtgttacaac caattaacca 4920 attetgatta gaaaaactea tegageatea aatgaaactg caatttatte atateaggat 4980 tatcaatacc atatttttga aaaagccgtt tctgtaatga aggagaaaac tcaccgaggc 5040 agttccatag gatggcaaga tcctggtatc ggtctgcgat tccgactcgt ccaacatcaa 5100 tacaacctat taatttcccc tcgtcaaaaa taaggttatc aagtgagaaa tcaccatgag 5160 tgacgactga atccggtgag aatggcaaaa gcttatgcat ttctttccag acttgttcaa 5220 caggccagcc attacgctcg tcatcaaaat cactcgcatc aaccaaaccg ttattcattc 5280 gtgattgcgc ctgagcgaga cgaaatacgc gatcgctgtt aaaaggacaa ttacaaacag 5340 gaatcgaatg caaccggcgc aggaacactg ccagcgcatc aacaatattt tcacctgaat 5400 caggatattc ttctaatacc tggaatgctg ttttcccggg gatcgcagtg gtgagtaacc 5460 atgcatcatc aggagtacgg ataaaatgct tgatggtcgg aagaggcata aattccgtca 5520 gccagtttag tetgaccate teatetgtaa cateattgge aacgetacet ttgccatgtt 5580 tcagaaacaa ctctggcgca tcgggcttcc catacaatcg atagattgtc gcacctgatt 5640 gcccgacatt atcgcgagcc catttatacc catataaatc agcatccatg ttggaattta 5700 atcgcggcct cgagcaagac gtttcccgtt gaatatggct cataacaccc cttgtattac 5760 tgtttatgta agcagacagt tttattgttc atgatgatat atttttatct tgtgcaatgt 5820 aacatcagag attttgagac acaacgtggc tttccccccc cccctgcag gtcggcatca 5880 ccggcgccac aggtgcggtt gctggcgcct atatcgccga catcaccgat ggggaagatc 5940 gggctcgcca cttcgggctc atgagcgctt gtttcggcgt gggtatggtg.gcaggccccg 6000 tggccggggg actgttgggc gccatctcct tgcatgcacc attccttgcg gcggcggtgc 6060 tcaacggcct caacctacta ctgggctgct tcctaatgca ggagtcgcat aagggagagc 6120 gtcgagtatc tatgattgga agtatgggaa tggtgatacc cgcattcttc agtgtcttga 6180 ggtctcctat cagattatgc ccaactaaag caaccggagg aggagatttc atggtaaatt 6240 tetetgaett ttggteatea gtagaetega aetgtgagae tateteggtt atgaeageag 6300 aaatgtcctt cttggagaca gtaaatgaag tcccaccaat aaagaaatcc ttgttatcag 6360 gaacaaactt cttgtttcga actttttcgg tgccttgaac tataaaatgt agagtggata 6420 tgtcgggtag gaatggagcg ggcaaatgct taccttctgg accttcaaga ggtatgtagg 6480 gtttgtagat actgatgcca acttcagtga caacgttgct atttcgttca aaccattccg 6540 aatccagaga aatcaaagtt gtttgtctac tattgatcca agccagtgcg gtcttgaaac 6600 tgacaatagt gtgctcgtgt tttgaggtca tctttgtatg aataaatcta gtctttgatc 6660 taaataatct tgacgagcca aggcgataaa tacccaaatc taaaaactctt ttaaaacgtt 6720 aaaaggacaa gtatgtctgc ctgtattaaa ccccaaatca gctcgtagtc tgatcctcat 6780 caacttgagg ggcactatct tgttttagag aaatttgcgg agatgcgata tcgagaaaaa 6840 ggtacgctga ttttaaacgt gaaatttatc tcaagatctc tgcctcgcgc gtttcggtga 6900 tgacggtgaa aacctctgac acatgcagct cccggagacg gtcacagctt gtctgtaagc 6960 ggatgccggg agcagacaag cccgtcaggg cgcgtcagcg ggtgttggcg ggtgtcgggg 7020 cgcagccatg acccagtcac gtagcgatag cggagtgtat actggcttaa ctatgcggca 7080 tcagagcaga ttgtactgag agtgcaccat atgcggtgtg aaataccgca cagatgcgta 7140 aggagaaaat accgcatcag gcgctcttcc gcttcctcgc tcactgactc gctgcgctcg 7200 gtcgttcggc tgcggcgagc ggtatcagct cactcaaagg cggtaatacg gttatccaca 7260 gaatcagggg ataacgcagg aaagaacatg tgagcaaaag gccagcaaaa ggccaggaac 7320 cgtaaaaagg ccgcgttgct ggcgtttttc cataggctcc gccccctga cgagcatcac 7380 aaaaatcgac gctcaagtca gaggtggcga aacccgacag gactataaag ataccaggcg 7440

-18-

```
tttccccctg gaagctccct cgtgcgctct cctgttccga ccctgccgct taccggatac 7500
ctgtccgcct ttctcccttc gggaagcgtg gcgctttctc aatgctcacg ctgtaggtat 7560
ctcagttcgg tgtaggtcgt tcgctccaag ctgggctgtg tgcacgaacc ccccgttcag 7620
cccgaccgct gcgccttatc cggtaactat cgtcttgagt ccaacccggt aagacacgac 7680
ttatcgccac tggcagcagc cactggtaac aggattagca gagcgaggta tgtaggcggt 7740
gctacagagt tcttgaagtg gtggcctaac tacggctaca ctagaaggac agtatttggt 7800
atctgcgctc tgctgaagcc agttaccttc ggaaaaagag ttggtagctc ttgatccggc 7860
aaacaaacca ccgctggtag cggtggtttt tttgtttgca agcagcagat tacgcgcaga 7920
aaaaaaggat ctcaagaaga tcctttgatc ttttctacgg ggtctgacgc tcagtggaac 7980
gaaaactcac gttaagggat tttggtcatg agattatcaa aaaggatctt cacctagatc 8040
cttttaaatt aaaaatgaag ttttaaatca atctaaagta tatatgagta aacttggtct 8100
gacagttacc aatgcttaat cagtgaggca cctatctcag cgatctgtct atttcgttca 8160
tccatagttg cctgactccc cgtcgtgtag ataactacga tacgggaggg cttaccatct 8220
ggccccagtg ctgcaatgat accgcgagac ccacgctcac cggctccaga tttatcagca 8280
ataaaccagc cagccggaag ggccgagcgc agaagtggtc ctgcaacttt atccgcctcc 8340
atccaqtcta ttaattqttq ccgggaagct agagtaagta gttcgccagt taatagtttg 8400
cgcaacgttg ttgccattgc tgcaggcatc gtggtgtcac gctcgtcgtt tggtatggct 8460
tcattcagct ccggttccca acgatcaagg cgagttacat gatcccccat gttgtgcaaa 8520
aaagcggtta gctccttcgg tcctccgatc gttgtcagaa gtaagttggc cgcagtgtta 8580
tcactcatgg ttatggcagc actgcataat tctcttactg tcatgccatc cgtaagatgc 8640
ttttctgtga ctggtgagta ctcaaccaag tcattctgag aatagtgtat gcggcgaccg 8700
agttgctctt gcccggcgtc aacacgggat aataccgcgc cacatagcag aactttaaaa 8760
gtgctcatca ttggaaaacg ttcttcgggg, cgaaaactct caaggatctt accgctgttg 8820
agatccagtt cgatgtaacc cactcgtgca cccaactgat cttcagcatc ttttactttc 8880
accagcgttt ctgggtgagc aaaaacagga aggcaaaatg ccgcaaaaaa gggaataagg 8940-
gcgacacgga aatgttgaat actcatactc ttcctttttc aatattattg aagcatttat 9000
cagggttatt gtctcatgag cggatacata tttgaatgta tttagaaaaa taaacaaata 9060
ggggttccgc gcacatttcc ccgaaaagtg ccacctgacg tctaagaaac cattattatc 9120
atgacattaa cctataaaaa taggcgtatc acgaggccct ttcgtcttca agaattaatt 9180
ctcatgtttg acagcttatc atcgataagc tgactcatgt tggtattgtg aaatagacgc 9240
                                                                  9276
agatcgggaa cactgaaaaa taacagttat tattcg
<210> 14
<211> 11
<212> PRT
<213> Pichia pastoris
<400> 14
Lys Arg Ile Ala Ser Gly Val Ile Ala Pro Lys
<210> 15
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
<220>
<223> Primer
<400> 15
                                                                  30
gccagcgtca cagtccacag aagctcattc
<210> 16
<211> 30
<212> DNA
<213> Artificial Sequence
```

<220>

-19-

<223> Primer	
<400> 16 ctggtcacca tgctgctggc tgtgctgctg	30
<210> 17 <211> 30 <212> DNA <213> Artificial Sequence	•
<220> <223> Primer	
<400> 17 gggcagcgac agtttgtcat tatgctcccg	30
<210> 18 <211> 6 <212> PRT <213>	
<400> 18 Cys Arg Ser Thr Arg Ser 1	